| VIN: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------|----|------|------|---|----------|------|--|---|--|--|--|
| MODEL: | | | | | OWNER NAME & ADDRESS | | | | • | | | |
| VARIANT: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOUR: | | | | | | ADDILLOO | | | | | | |
| ENGINE NO.: | | | | | CON | ITACI | 'NO. | | | | | |
| KEY NO.: | | | | | E-m | ail ID: | | | | | | |
| INVOICE DATE: | | | | | SEI | | | | | | | |
| ODOMETER READING | | | | KM | SELLING DEALER NAME & CODE DEALER SHOWROOM ADDRESS & CONTACT NO. (STAMP) | | | | | | | |
| REGISTRATION NO.: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| BATTERY MAKE: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| BATTERY NO.: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| BATTERY BATCH | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TYRE | MAKE | BA | тсно | CODE | | | | | | | | |
| Front Right | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front Left | | | | | CONTACT NO. FOR SERVICE APPOINTMENT & SUPPORT | | | | | | | |
| Rear Right | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rear Left | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Spare | | | | | - | | | | | | | |

For any assistance with regard to our product, please contact General Manager/Works Manager at any of our Dealer or Authorised Service Station. For additional enquiry you may contact our Regional Office or Service Department. The addresses and phone numbers are given in Service Network section of this Manual / Service Network booklet.

| DATE OF SERVICE | KIND OF SERVICE | MILEAGE (KM) | DESCRIPTION OF JOB | NAME OF SERVICING DEALER / MASS | JOB CARD NO. | MECHANICS SIGNATURE |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

MAINTENANCE SERVICE RECORDS

F: FREE SERVICE, P:.... PAID SERVICE, W:.... WARRANTY JOB, A:.... ACCIDENTAL JOB

| 0: Rotate, 1: Insp 1. ENGINE (1) Engine Coolant (Level, Leakage) | | or replace if necessary FRONT AND REAR SUSPENSION (1) Struts / Shock Absorbers (Leakage, Damage) | JOB | Please see overleaf for special instruct Model Code* |
|--|----------|---|-----|--|
| (2) Engine Oil (Level, Leakage) (3) Cooling System Hoses & Connections (Leakage, Damage) 2: FUEL (1) Fuel Filter (Leakage) (Petrol) (2) Fuel Filter - Water Draining (Diesel) 3: CLUTCH AND TRANSMISSION (1) Clutch Pedal (Play) (Petrol) (2) Clutch Fluid (Level, Leakage) (Diesel) (3) Clutch Slipping (Dragging, Damage) (4) Manual Transmission Oil (Level, Leakage) (5) Gear Shifter (Operation) (6) Drive Shaft Noise | 8. 9. | (2) Rear spring (Damage) STEERING (1) Steering wheel (Play) (2) All Rods & Arms (Loose, Damage, Wear) (3) Tilt Steering (Operation) ELECTRICAL (1) Battery-Electrolyte (Level, Leakage) & Voltage (2) Lighting System / Horn (Operation) (3) Wiper (Operation) BODY (1) All Latches, Hinges & Locks / Central Locking (Operation) | | Chassis No. : Image Engine No. : Image Mileage Image Date of Invoice Image Date of Inspection Image Registration No. Image Service Dealer Code / Mass Code Image Customer Name Image |
| BRAKE Brake Fluid (Level, Leakage) Brake Pedal (Pedal to Carpet Clearance) Parking Brake Lever & Cable (Play, Damage) Brake Hoses & Pipes (Leakage, Damage) Master Cylinder, Wheel Cylinder & Caliper Piston (Leakage, Damage) WHEEL Tyres (Air pressure, Abnormal wear, Damage) Wheels (Damage) Front / Rear Wheel Bearings (Loose, Damage) | | D.HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING (1) Drive belt (Tension) (2) Check Functioning of Recirculating Flap | | Address (Please write complete address) |
| COST OF MATERIALS AN * Model Code: DZIRE (Petrol) : A2N41 DZIRE (Diesel) : A2N41 | 2PN | BLES TO BE BORNE BY CUSTOMER | | Service Manager's Signature |

| X | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| Stemp of Colling doolor | | Т |
| Stamp of Selling dealer (Code & Full Address) | Model Code* | L |
| | Chassis No. : | |
| | Engine No. : | Γ |
| | Mileage | Γ |
| | Date of Invoice | Γ |
| | Date of Inspection | Γ |
| | Registration No. | T |
| | Service Dealer Code / Mass Code | T |
| | Customer Name | ┢ |
| | | t |
| | Address (Please write complete addr | |
| or Servicing Dealer / Mass | | Т |
| .0 : Please fill up Model codes correctly. | | |
| 2.0 : Please fill up Complete chassis No. | | |
| 3.0 : Please fill up customer details i.e. Address and Telephone No. legibly and correctly for | | |
| the latest owner. | | |
| | Telephone | |
| For Selling Dealer | No. | 1 |
| .0 : Please send all Free Service Coupon to us | Mechanic's Signature | |

once in a charges.

Service Division Maruti Suzuki India Limited

Service Manager's Signature

Customer's Signature

đ٩,

| JOB MARK: √: Checked OK, C: Clean, R: Rep C: Rotate, 1: Insp 1. ENGINE Parise Coolant (Level, Leakage) Cooling System Hoses & Connections (Leakage, Damage) Exhaust System (Noise, Leakage) PCV System (Hoses, Connections, Value)(Petrol) 2. FUEL Air Cleaner Filter Element (Clean) (Petrol) Fuel Filter, Fuel Tank cap, Fuel Lines and Connection (Leakage) Fuel Filter - Water Draining (Diesel) 3. CLUTCH AND TRANSMISSION Clutch Fluid (Level, Leakage) (Diesel) Clutch Fluid (Level, Leakage) (Diesel) Clutch Slipping (Dragging, Damage) Manual Transmission Oil (Level, Leakage) Gear Shifter (Operation) Drive shaft Noise & Boots (Damage) Brake Huid (Level, Leakage) Brake Pedal (Pedal to Carpet Clearance) Parking Brake Lever & Cable (Play, Damage) Brake Neds (Piese, Pada (Poing, Damage) Brake Nedse S Pipes (Leakage, Damage) Brake Nedse S Pipes (Leakage, Damage) Brake Hoses & Pipes (Leakage, Damage) | JOB 6. FRONT AND REAR SUSPENSION JOB (1) Struts/Shock Absorbers (Leakage, Damage) (2) Suspension Arms, Knuckle, Rear Spring (2) Suspension Arms, Knuckle, Rear Spring (2) Suspension Arms, Knuckle, Rear Spring (2) Suspension Arms, Knuckle, Rear Spring (2) Suspension Arms, Knuckle, Rear Spring (3) All nuts & Bolts (Tighten) (2) All Rods & Arms (Loose, Damage, Wear) (3) Tilt Steering (Operation) (3) Tilt Steering (Operation) (3) ELECTRICAL (1) Battery-Electrolyte (Level, Leakage) & Voltage (2) Lighting System/Horn (Operation) (3) Wiring Harness Connections (Loose, Damage) (4) AUX USB / Accessory Socket (Operation) (5) Wiper (Operation) (3) Wiring Harness Connections (Loose, Damage) (4) AUX USB / Accessory Socket (Operation) (5) Wiper (Operation & Lubrication) (5) Wiper (Operation) (5) Wiper (Operation) (2) All Chassis Nuts & Bolts (Inspect) (1) Drive Belt (Tension, Damage) (2) All Chassis Nuts & Bolts (Inspect) (1) Drive Belt (Tension, Damage) (2) Check Functioning of Recirculating Flap (3) Check all Hose Joints & Mounting Bolts (4) Compressor Mounting Bolts (Tighten) (5) Clean Condenser with Low Pressure Water (6) A/C Filter Element (Inspect)(If equipped) 11. ROAD TEST (1) Operation of Brakes, Clutch, Gear (1) Operation of Shifting & Speedometer < | (DEALER'S COPY) | | |
|--|---|------------------|--|--|
| | | * Model Code: DZ | IRE (Petrol) : A2N412PN IRE (Diesel) : A2N413DN | |
| COST OF MATERIALS AND | O CONSUMABLES TO BE BORNE BY CUSTOMER | | () | |

Stamp of Selling dealer (Code & Full Address)

| Model Code* | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Chassis No. : | | | | | | |
| Engine No. : | | | | | | |
| Mileage | | | | | | |
| Date of Invoice | | | | | | |
| Date of Inspection | | | | | | |
| Registration No. | | | | | | |
| Service Dealer Code / Mass Code | | | | | | |

For Servicing Dealer / Mass

- 1.0 : Please fill up Model codes correctly.
- 2.0 : Please fill up Complete chassis No.
- 3.0 : Please fill up customer details i.e. Address and Telephone No. legibly and correctly for the latest owner.

For Selling Dealer

1.0 : Please send all Free Service Coupon to us once in a month after settlement of free service charges.

Service Division Maruti Suzuki India Limited \mathbf{x}

| Mechanic's Signature |
|-----------------------------|
| Service Manager's Signature |
| Customer's Signature |

| | spect and correct or replace if necessary | l l | Please see overleaf for specie Model Code* | al instruc |
|---|---|--------------|---|------------------|
| 1. ENGINE (1) Engine Coolant (Level, Leakage) | JOB 6. FRONT AND REAR SUSPENSION (1) Struts/Shock Absorbers (Leakage, Damage) | JOB | Chassis No. : | |
| (2) Cooling System Hoses & Connections (Leakage, Damage) | (2) Suspension Arms, Knuckle, Rear Spring (Damage, Loose) | | | +++ |
| (3) Engine Oil, Oil Filter & Drain Plug | (3) All Nuts & Bolts (Tighten) | | Engine No. : | |
| Gasket (Replace) (4) Engine Mounting & Manifold Fixing | 7. STEERING | | Mileage | |
| (Loose, Damage etc.) | (1) Steering Wheel (Play) (2) All Rods & Arms (Loose, Damage, Wear) | | Date of Invoice | |
| (5) Engine Cylinder Head Bolts (Tighten) | (3) Tilt Steering (Operation) | | Date of Inspection | |
| 2. FUEL | 8. ELECTRICAL | | | |
| (1) Air Cleaner Filter Element (Clean)(2) Fuel Filter (Leakage) (Petrol) | (1) Battery-Electrolyte (Level, Leakage) & Voltag (2) Lighting System/Horn (Operation) | e | Registration No. | |
| (3) Fuel Filter - Water Draining (Diesel) | (3) Wiring Harness Connections (Loose, Damage | e) | Service Dealer Code / Mass Code | |
| 3. CLUTCH AND TRANSMISSION | (4) AUX USB / Accessory Socket (Operation) (5) Wiper (Operation) | | | · · · · · |
| (1) Clutch Pedal (Play) (Petrol) | 9. BODY | | | |
| (2) Clutch Fluid (Level, Leakage) (Diesel)(3) Clutch Slipping (Dragging, Damage) | (1) All Latches, Hinges & Locks/Central Locking | | | |
| (4) Manual Transmission Oil (Level, Leakage) | (Operation & Lubrication) (2) All Chassis Nuts & Bolts (Tighten) | | | |
| (5) Gear Shifter (Operation) | | | | |
| (6) Drive Shaft Noise & Boots (Damage) | 10. HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING (1) Drive Belt (Tension, Damage) | | | |
| 4. BRAKE (1) Brake Fluid (Level, Leakage) | (2) Check Functioning of Recirculating Flap | | | |
| (2) Brake Pedal (Pedal to Carpet Clearance) | (3) Check all Hose Joints & Mounting Bolts (4) Compressor Mounting Bolts (Tighten) | | | |
| (3) Parking Brake Lever & Cable (Play, Damage) (4) Brake Disc & Pads (Inspect) | (5) Clean Condenser with Low Pressure Water | | | |
| (5) Brake Hoses & Pipes (Leakage, Damage) | (6) A/C Filter Element (Inspect)(If equipped) | | Mechanic's Signature | |
| (6) Brake Drums & Shoes (Inspect) (7) Master Cylinder, Wheel Cylinder & Caliper | 11. ROAD TEST (1) Operation of Brakes, Clutch, Gear | | Service Manager's Signature | |
| Piston (Leakage, Damage) | Shifting & Speedometer | | | |
| 5. WHEEL (1) Tyres (Air pressure, Abnormal wear, Rotation) | (2) Body & Chassis Noise | | Customer's Signature | |
| (2) Wheels (Damage) | | \checkmark | | |
| (3) Front / Rear Wheel Bearing (Loose, Damage) | | Ň | | |
| | | i | * Model Code: DZIRE (Petro | |
| | ND CONSUMABLES TO BE BORNE BY CUSTOME | R I | DZIRE (Dies | el) : A2N |

1

1

1

Stamp of Selling dealer (Code & Full Address)

| Ж | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| | Model Code* |
| I | Chassis No. : |
| İ | Engine No. : |
| Ì | Mileage |
| | Date of Invoice |
| | Date of Inspection |
| I | Registration No. |
| İ | Service Dealer Code / Mass Code |
| | |

For Servicing Dealer / Mass

- 1.0 : Please fill up Model codes correctly.
- 2.0 : Please fill up Complete chassis No.
- 3.0 : Please fill up customer details i.e. Address and Telephone No. legibly and correctly for the latest owner.

For Selling Dealer

1.0 : Please send all Free Service Coupon to us once in a month after settlement of free service charges.

Service Division Maruti Suzuki India Limited \mathbf{x}

Mechanic's Signature Service Manager's Signature Customer's Signature

FOREWORD

This manual is an essential part of your vehicle and should remain with the vehicle when resold or otherwise transferred to a new owner or operator. Please read this manual carefully before operating your new MARUTI SUZUKI and review the manual from time to time. It contains important information on safety, operation and maintenance. You are invited to avail the three Free Inspection Services as described in the manual. Three free inspection coupons are attached to this manual. Please show this manual to your dealer while you take your MARUTI SUZUKI for any Service.

To prolong the life of your vehicle and reduce maintenance cost, the periodic maintenance must be carried out according to "PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" described in "INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE" section of this manual. It is essential for preventing trouble and accidents to ensure your satisfaction and safety.

Daily inspection and care as per "DAILY INSPECTION CHECKLIST" described in the "INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE" section of this manual is essential for prolonging the life of the vehicle and for safe driving. MARUTI SUZUKI INDIA LIMITED believes in conservation and protection of Earth's natural resources.

To that end, we encourage every vehicle owner to recycle, trade-in or properly dispose of, as appropriate, used Engine Oil, coolant and other fluids, batteries and tyres etc.

MARUTI SUZUKI INDIA LIMITED

All information in this manual is based on the latest product information available at the time of publication. Due to improvements or other changes, there may be discrepancies between information in this manual and your vehicle. MARUTI SUZUKI INDIA LIMITED reserves the right to make production changes at any time, without notice and without incurring any obligation to make the same or similar changes to vehicles previously built or sold.

This vehicle may not comply with standards or regulations of other countries. Before attempting to register this vehicle in any other country, check all applicable regulations and make any necessary modifications.

68PH0-74E

1

IMPORTANT

WARNING CAUTION/NOTICE/ NOTE

Please read this manual and follow its instructions carefully. To emphasize special information, the symbol and the words **WARNING**, **CAUTION**, **NOTICE** and **NOTE** have special meanings. Pay particular attention to messages highlighted by these signal words:

A WARNING

Indicates a potential hazard that could result in death or serious injury.

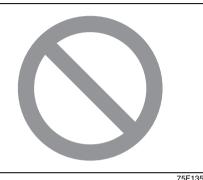
Indicates a potential hazard that could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

Indicates a potential hazard that could result in vehicle damage.

NOTE:

Indicates special information to make maintenance easier or instructions clearer.



The circle with a slash in this manual means "Don't do this" or "Don't let this happen".

MODIFICATION WARN-ING

WARNING

Do not modify your vehicle. Modification could adversely affect safety, handling, performance, or durability and may violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modification may not be covered under warranty.

NOTICE

Improper installation of mobile communication equipment such as cellular telephones, CB (Citizen's Band) radios or any other wireless transmitters may cause electronic interference with your vehicle's ignition system, resulting in vehicle performance problems. Consult your MAR-UTI SUZUKI dealer or qualified service technician for advice.

NOTICE

Severe damage may be caused by the use of either poor quality fuel and/or lubricants not recommended by MARUTI SUZUKI.

WARRANTY POLICY

Maruti Suzuki India Limited (hereinafter called "Maruti Suzuki"), warrants that each new Maruti Suzuki vehicle distributed in India by Maruti Suzuki and sold by an authorised Maruti Suzuki dealer will be free, under normal use and service, from any defects in material and workmanship at the time of manufacture SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS:

(1) Qualification:

To qualify for this warranty the vehicle must be delivered by a Maruti Suzuki authorised dealer and set-up, and serviced by a Maruti Suzuki authorised dealer / service station.

(2) Term:

The term of the warranty shall be twenty-four (24) months or 40,000 kilometers (whichever occurs first) from the date of invoice to the first owner.

(3) Maruti Suzuki Warranty Obligation:

If any defect(s) should be found in a Maruti Suzuki vehicle within the term stipulated above, Maruti Suzuki's only obligation is to repair or replace at its sole discretion any part shown to be defective, with a new part or the equivalent at no cost to the owner for parts or labour, when Maruti Suzuki acknowledges that such a defect is attributable to faulty material or workmanship at the time of manufacture. The owner is responsible for any repair or replacements which are not covered by this warranty.

(4) Limitation:

This warranty shall not apply to:

- (a) Normal maintenance service required other than the three free services, including without limitation, oil and fluid changes, headlight aiming, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation, cleaning of injectors, adjustments of ignition timing, clutch and valve clearance.
- (b) The replacement of normal wear parts including without limitation, bulbs, tyres and tubes, spark plugs, belts, hoses, filters, wiper blades, brushes, contact points, fuses, clutch disc, brake shoes, brake pads, cable and all rubber parts (except oil seal and glass run).
- (c) Any vehicle which has been used for competition or racing.
- (d) Any repairs or replacement required as a result of accidents or collision.
- (e) Any defects caused by misuse, negligence, abnormal use or insufficient care.
- (f) Any vehicle which has been modified or altered, including without limitation, the installation of performance accessories.
- (g) Any vehicle on which parts or accessories not approved by Maruti Suzuki have been used.
- (h) Any vehicle which has not been operated in accordance with the operating instructions in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Any vehicle which has not received, during the warranty term, the service inspections prescribed in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- (j) Any vehicle which has been assembled, disassembled, adjusted or repaired by other than an Maruti Suzuki authorised dealer/service station.
- (k) Any vehicle which has been used for purposes other than what it was designed for.

- (I) Any damage or deterioration caused by industrial pollution and bird droppings.
- (m) Insignificant defects which do not affect the function of the vehicle including without limitation, sound, vibration and fluid seep.
- (n) Any natural wear and tear including without limitation, ageing etc.
- (o) Installation and usage of domestic LPG gas/LPG Cylinder.
- (p) V-belts, hoses and gas leaks.
- (q) Any vehicle retrofitted with LPG/CNG kits.

(5) Extent of Warranty:

This warranty is the entire written warranty given by Maruti Suzuki for Maruti Suzuki vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorised to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorised to make any oral warranty on Maruti Suzuki's behalf.

Maruti Suzuki reserves the right to add any improvements or change the design of any model at any time with no obligation to make the same changes on units previously sold.

(6) Warranty Service:

To obtain warranty service, the complete vehicle must be presented at the owner's expenses to any authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

(7) Owner's Warranty Responsibilities:

It is responsibility of each owner to:

- Make certain that the PDI card was completed at the time of delivery of the vehicle;
- Have performed, at his own expenses, by an Maruti Suzuki authorised dealer/service station all the service inspections specified in the Maruti Suzuki "Owner's Manual and Service

Booklet" and maintain adequate proof that such service inspections have been performed.

- Make certain that the Maruti Suzuki authorised dealer/service station performing the service inspection has certified the work on the "Maintenance Service Record" page in the "Owner's Manual and Service Booklet" and
- Present the Maruti Suzuki "Owner's Manual and Service Booklet" to the authorised Maruti Suzuki dealer whenever requesting service inspections or warranty service.

If the "Owner's Manual and Service Booklet" should be lost or destroyed the owner should consult the authorised Maruti Suzuki dealer from whom the vehicle was purchased for instructions concerning replacement of the "Owner's Manual and Service Booklet".

(8) Disclaimer of Consequential Damage:

Maruti Suzuki assumes no responsibility for loss of vehicle, loss of time, inconvenience or any other indirect incidental or consequential damage resulting from the vehicle not being available to the owner because of any defect covered by this warranty.

(9) Change of Owner

Even if ownership of the vehicle changes, the remaining warranty period is effective for the new owner.

EMISSION WARRANTY POLICY

Maruti Suzuki offers the Emission Warranty on all Maruti Suzuki vehicles (apart from the Regular Warranty and will run parallel to the regular product warranty) only in four metropolitan cities (New Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai and Chennai) with effect from July 1st, 2001.

Terms:

The Emission Warranty will be applicable for **80,000 kms or 3 years** (Whichever comes earlier) from the date of invoice to the first owner. The remaining warranty terms will be valid in case of any change in ownership provided the production of all valid documents.

Conditions:

- 1. Under Emission Warranty, Warranty claims will be admitted for a prima facie examination, in case vehicle fails to meet the Emission Standard as specified in sub rule (2) of rule no. 115 of Central Motor Vehicles Rules (CMVR), 1989.
- The warranty claims will only be accepted after examination carried out by Maruti Suzuki or it's dealer which leads to firm conclusions that the
 - a) Original settings have not been tampered in any case.
 - b) Part (as given in Annexure A) has a manufacturing defect.
 - c) Vehicle is unable to meet the Emission Standards (as given in 1.), inspite of the vehicle having been maintained and used in accordance with the instructions as specified in Owner's Manual and Service Booklet and the used fuel and different oils (Engine oil, Transmission oil, Brake oil etc.) are also as per specification.

- 3. The method of examination for deciding the warranty of the parts will be at the sole discretion of Maruti Suzuki and it's dealer and results of the examination will be final and binding. If after examination, the warrantable condition is not established, Maruti Suzuki and it's dealer has the right to charge all, or part of the cost of such examination.
- 4. Under Emission Warranty, the parts (as given in Annexure A) will be changed free of cost, but the consumables will be charged as per actual.
- 5. If the part covered under Emission Warranty or the associated parts, are not independently replaceable, on account of these being integral parts of a complete assembly, Maruti Suzuki and it's dealer will have the sole discretion to replace either the entire assembly or by using some of the parts of the system through suitable repairs or modifications.
- 6. Any consequential repairs or replacement of parts which may be found necessary to establish compliance of Emission Warranty, will not be considered under warranty, unless the same is under product warranty. The consumable will be charged as per actual under such repair or replacement.
- 7. Maruti Suzuki will not be responsible for the cost of transportation of the vehicle to the nearest Maruti Suzuki dealer workshop or any loss due to non-availability of the vehicle during the period of lodging of a warranty claim and examination and/ or repair by Maruti Suzuki dealer.
- 8. Maruti Suzuki will not be responsible for any penalty that may be charged by statutory authorities on account of failure to comply with the EMISSION STANDARDS.
- 9. Emission Warranty will not be affected on the change of owner, provided all the documents are available.

- 10.All maintenance actions (as specified in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet) need to be followed and recorded in the manual for emission warranty.
- 11. The customer needs to produce the PUC (Pollution Under Control) certificate valid for the period preceding the test during which the failure is discovered. The receipts (for the maintenance of the vehicle as per specification in Owner's Manual and Service Booklet from the date of original purchase of the vehicle) will also be required.

Conditions under which the Emission Warranty is not APPLICABLE

- 1. In the absence of valid PUC certificate.
- Vehicle not serviced from Maruti Suzuki authorised workshop as per the schedule specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- 3. Vehicle subjected to abnormal use (accident, motor race, rallies or for the purpose of establishing the records etc).
- 4. Use of non MGP (Maruti Genuine Part).
- 5. Vehicle that has been tampered with.
- 6. Tampering with odometer so that the actual kilometer reading can not be determined.
- 7. Use of adulterated fuel and/or unspecified oils (Engine oil, Transmission oil and Brake oil etc).

Annexure - A

List of parts covered under Emission Warranty

- 1. Fuel Injection Assembly, Pressure Regulator, Throttle Body Assembly
- 2. Electronic Control Module (ECM).
- 3. Intake Manifold.
- 4. EGR valve.
- 5. Ignition Coil.
- 6. Canister Assembly.
- 7. Vapour Liquid Seperator.
- 8. Fuel Tank and Filler Cap.
- 9. PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) Valve.
- 10. Oil Filler Cap.
- 11. Catalytic Convertor.
- 12. Exhaust Manifold.
- 13. All Fuel Injection System related sensors.
- 14. High Pressure Fuel Pump.
- 15. Glow Plug.
- 16. Glow Plug Controller.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

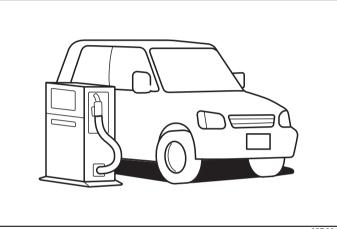
| FUEL RECOMMENDATION | 1 |
|------------------------------|----|
| BEFORE DRIVING | 2 |
| OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE | 3 |
| DRIVING TIPS | 4 |
| OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT | 5 |
| VEHICLE LOADING AND TOWING | 6 |
| INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE | 7 |
| EMERGENCY SERVICE | 8 |
| APPEARANCE CARE | 9 |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | 10 |
| SPECIFICATIONS | 11 |
| SERVICE NETWORK | 12 |

FUEL RECOMMENDATION

1

FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Fuel Recommendation 1-1



65D394

FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Fuel Recommendation

Petrol engine

To avoid damaging catalytic converter you must use unleaded petrol with an octane number (RON) of 91 or higher.

Petrol/Ethanol blends

Blends of unleaded petrol and ethanol (grain alcohol), also known as gasohol, are commercially available in certain areas. Blends of this type may be used in your vehicle if they are no more than 10% ethanol.

Make sure this petrol-ethanol blend has octane ratings no lower than those recommended for the petrol.

Petrol/Methanol blends

Blends of unleaded petrol and methanol (wood alcohol) are also commercially available in some areas. DO NOT USE fuels containing more than 5% methanol under any circumstances. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels are not the responsibility of MARUTI SUZUKI and may not be covered under the New Vehicle Warranty.

Fuels containing 5% or less methanol may be suitable for use in your vehicle if they contain cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors

NOTE:

If you are not satisfied with the driveability or fuel economy of your vehicle when you are using a petrol/alcohol blend, you should switch back to unleaded petrol containing no alcohol.

NOTICE

The fuel tank has an air space to allow for fuel expansion in hot weather. If you continue to add fuel after the filler nozzle has automatically shut off or an initial blowback occurs, the air chamber will become full. Exposure to heat when fully fuelled in this manner will result in leakage due to fuel expansion. To prevent such fuel leakage, stop filling after the filler nozzle has automatically shut off, or when using an alternative non-automatic system, initial vent blowback occurs.

NOTICE

Be careful not to spill fuel containing alcohol while refueling. If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, wipe it up immediately. Fuels containing alcohol can cause paint damage, which is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Diesel engine

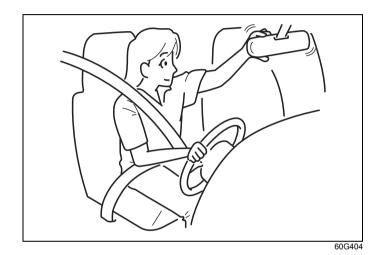
The diesel fuel should be with Cetane Number (CN) higher than 51 and sulfur content less than 50 ppm (parts per million). MARUTI SUZUKI recommends to use the diesel fuel conformable to EN590. Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils and so forth.

NOTICE

The fuel tank has an air space to allow for fuel expansion in hot weather. If you continue to add fuel after the filler nozzle has automatically shut off or an initial blowback occurs, the air chamber will become full. Exposure to heat when fully fuelled in this manner will result in leakage due to fuel expansion. To prevent such fuel leakage, stop filling after the filler nozzle has automatically shut off, or when using an alternative non-automatic system, initial vent blowback occurs.

NOTICE

Be careful not to spill fuel containing alcohol while refueling. If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, wipe it up immediately. Fuels containing alcohol can cause paint damage, which is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

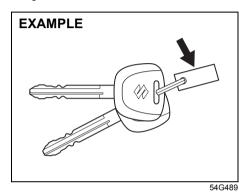


BEFORE DRIVING

| Supplemental restraint system (air bags) | |
|---|------|
| Instrument cluster (Type A) (if equipped) | |
| Speedometer | |
| Fuel gauge | |
| Brightness control | |
| Information display | |
| Instrument cluster (Type B) (if equipped) | |
| Speedometer | |
| Tachometer | |
| Fuel gauge | |
| Brightness control | |
| Information display | |
| Warning and indicator lights | |
| Lighting control lever | |
| Headlight leveling switch | |
| Turn signal control lever | |
| Hazard warning switch | |
| Windshield wiper and washer lever | 2-79 |
| Tilt steering lock lever | |
| Horn | |
| Heated rear window switch (if equipped) | |
| | |

| Keys | 2-1 |
|--|------|
| Door locks | |
| Keyless push start system remote controller / | |
| Keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped) | 2-5 |
| Security system (if equipped) | 2-13 |
| Theft deterrent light (if equipped) | 2-15 |
| Windows | 2-15 |
| Mirrors | 2-18 |
| Front seats | 2-20 |
| Rear seats | 2-22 |
| Seat belts and child restraint systems | 2-23 |

Keys



Your vehicle comes with a pair of keys. The key(s) may or may not be equipped with a transmitter depending on model variant. Keep the spare key in a safe place. One key can open all of the locks on the vehicle

The key identification number is stamped on a metal tag provided with the keys or on the keys. Keep the tag in a safe place. If you lose your keys, you will need this number to have new keys made. Write the number below for your future reference.

KEY NUMBER:

Immobilizer system

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft by electronically disabling the engine starting system.

The engine can be started only with your vehicle's original immobilizer ignition key or keyless push start system remote controller, which has an electronic identification code programmed in it. The key or remote controller communicates the identification code to the vehicle when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON". If you need to make spare keys or remote controllers, see your an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. The vehicle must be programmed with the correct identification code for the spare. A key made by an ordinary locksmith will not work.



If the immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light blinks or comes on when the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON", the engine will not start. For vehicles without a keyless push start system

If this light blinks or comes on, turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" position, and then turn it back to "ON" position.

If the light still blinks after or comes on the ignition switch is turned back to "ON" position, there may be something wrong with your key or with the immobilizer system. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the system inspected.

For vehicles with a keyless push start system

If this light blinks or comes on, change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF), and then change it back to "ON". Also refer to "If the PUSH indicator light blinks or comes on and the engine cannot be started" in "Starting engine (vehicle with keyless push start system) (if equipped)" in "OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE" section.

If the light still blinks or comes on after the ignition mode is changed back to "ON", there may be something wrong with your key or with the immobilizer system. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the system inspected.

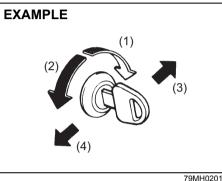
The immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light may also blinks or comes on if the remote controller is not in the vehicle when you close the door or attempt to start the engine.

NOTE:

- If you lose your immobilizer ignition key or remote controller, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible to deactivate the lost one, and to make a new key or remote controller.
- If you own other vehicles with immobilizer keys, keep those keys away from the ignition switch or the engine switch when using your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle. Otherwise, or the engine may not be started because they may interfere with your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle's immobilizer system.
- If you attach any metal objects to the immobilizer key or remote controller, it may not start the engine.

Door locks

Side door locks



NOTICE

The immobilizer key and remote controller are sensitive electronic instruments. To avoid damaging them:

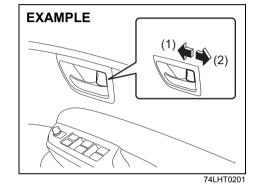
- Do not expose them to impacts, moisture or high temperature such as on the dashboard under direct sunlight.
- Keep them away from magnetic objects.

Ignition key reminder (if equipped) A buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to remove the ignition key if it is in the ignition keyhole when the driver's door is opened. (1) LOCK(2) UNLOCK(3) Front(4) Rear

To lock a front door from the outside of the vehicle:

- Insert a key and turn the top of the key toward the front of the vehicle, or
- Turn the lock knob forward, then pull and hold the door handle as you close the door.

To unlock a front door from the outside of the vehicle, insert the key and turn the top of the key toward the rear of the vehicle.



(1) LOCK (2) UNLOCK

To lock a door from the inside of the vehicle, turn the lock knob forward. Turn the lock knob backward to unlock the door.

To lock a rear door from the outside of the vehicle, turn the lock knob forward and close the door. You do not need to pull and hold the door handle as you close the door.

NOTE:

Hold the door handle when you close a locked front door, or the door will not remain locked.

(2) UNLOCK

(3) Front

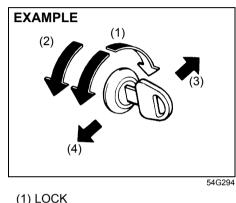
(4) Rear

door lock.

cle once.

vehicle twice.

Central door locking system (Vehicle with keyless entry system and keyless push start system)



You can lock and unlock all doors simulta-

neously by using the key in the driver's

To lock all doors simultaneously, insert the

key in the driver's door lock and turn the

top of the key toward the front of the vehi-

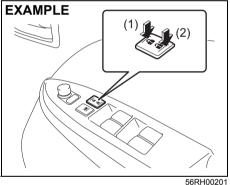
To unlock all doors simultaneously, insert

the key in the driver's door lock and turn the top of the key toward the rear of the

NOTE:

You can switch the function that unlocks all doors from requiring two turns to requiring one turn, and vice versa, via the information display setting mode. For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information display" in this section.

To unlock the driver's door only, insert the key in that door lock and turn the top of the key toward the rear of the vehicle once.



(1) LOCK (2) UNLOCK

You can also lock or unlock all doors by pressing the front or rear of the switch, respectively.

NOTE:

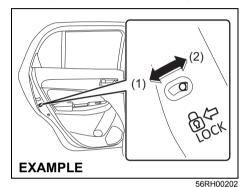
- You can also lock or unlock all doors by operating the transmitter or remote controller. Refer to "Keyless push start system remote controller / Keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped)" in this section.
- If your vehicle is equipped with the keyless push start system, you can also lock or unlock all doors by pushing the request switch. Refer to "Keyless push start system remote controller / Keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped)" in this section.

NOTE:

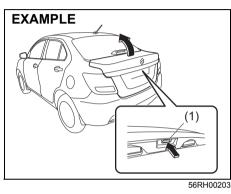
- All doors are automatically unlocked when you change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF) or turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" position and pull out the key.
- All doors are automatically locked for safety when the vehicle speed reaches 15 km/h.
- You can change the automatic locking or unlocking function mentioned above via the setting mode of the information display. For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information Display" in this section.

2-3

Child-proof locks (rear door)



Trunk lid



(1) LOCK (2) UNLOCK

Each of the rear doors is equipped with a child-proof lock which can be used to help prevent unwanted opening of the door from inside the vehicle. When the lock lever is in LOCK position (1), the rear door can only be opened from outside. When the lock lever is in UNLOCK position (2), the rear door can be opened from inside or outside.

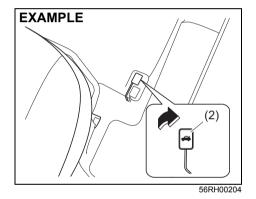
WARNING

Place the child-proof lock in LOCK position whenever children are seated in the rear.

(Vehicle with keyless entry system) To unlock the all doors, push UNLOCK button twice on the keyless entry system transmitter. Push the trunk lid unlatch switch (1) and lift the trunk lid to open the trunk lid.

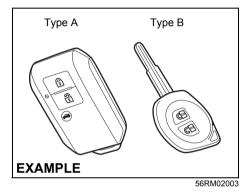
(Vehicle with keyless push start system) Push the trunk lid unlatch switch (1) and lift the trunk lid to open the trunk lid. The trunk lid unlatch switch (1) operates when the keyless push start system remote controller is within the switch's operating range. If the remote controller is within the operating range, you can also unlatch and let the trunk lid slightly open by holding TRUNK LID UNLOCK button on the remote controller pressed for more than 1 second. Refer to "Keyless push start system remote controller" in this section.

The trunk lid unlatch switch (1) operates only to open the trunk lid. If you close the trunk lid with the keyless push start system remote controller left in the trunk with all the doors locked, the trunk will be automatically unlatched.



You can unlock the lid by pulling the trunk lid opener lever (2) located on the outboard side of the driver's side.

Always make sure that the trunk lid is closed and latched securely. Otherwise, it may open unexpectedly while driving. Completely closing it also helps keep exhaust gases from entering the vehicle. Keyless push start system remote controller / Keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with either a keyless push start system remote controller (Type A) or a keyless entry system transmitter (Type B). The remote controller has a keyless entry system and a keyless push start system. The transmitter has only a keyless entry system. For details, refer to the following explanations.

Radio waves from the keyless push start system antenna(s) may interfere with operation of electrical medical equipment such as pacemakers. Failure to take the precautions listed below can increase the risk of severe injury or death due to radio wave interference.

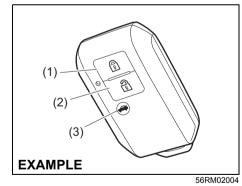
- Anyone who uses electrical medical equipment such as a pacemaker should consult the medical equipment supplier or their medical advisor about whether radio waves from the antenna(s) can interfere with the medical equipment.
- If radio wave interference is a concern, have the function of the antenna(s) disabled by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

2-5

Keyless push start system remote controller (Type A)

The remote controller enables the following operations:

- You can lock or unlock the doors by operating LOCK/UNLOCK buttons on the remote controller. Refer to the explanation in this section.
- You can lock or unlock the doors by pushing the request switch. For details, refer to the explanation in this section.
- You can start the engine without using an ignition key. For details, refer to "Engine switch (Vehicle with keyless push start system) (if equipped)" in "OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE" section.
- You can unlatch and let the trunk lid slightly open by pushing and holding TRUNK LID UNLOCK button on the remote controller. Refer to the explanation in this section.



(1) LOCK button(2) UNLOCK button(3) TRUNK LID UNLOCK button

You can lock or unlock all doors simultaneously by operating the remote controller near the vehicle.

Central door locking system

- To lock all doors, push LOCK button (1) once.
- To unlock only the driver's door, push UNLOCK button (2) once.
- To unlock other doors, push UNLOCK button (2) once again.

NOTE:

You can switch the function that unlocks all doors from requiring two pushes to requiring one push, and vice versa, via the information display setting mode. For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information display" in this section.

The turn signal lights will flash once and the siren will sound once when the doors are locked.

When the doors are unlocked:

- The turn signal lights will flash twice and the siren will sound twice.
- If the interior light switch is in DOOR position, the interior light will turn on for about 15 seconds and then fade out. If you press the engine switch during this

time, the light will start to fade out immediately.

Check that the doors are locked after you operate LOCK button (1).

NOTE:

slightly.

If no door is opened within about 30 seconds after UNLOCK button (2) is operated, the doors will automatically lock again.

TRUNK LID UNLOCK button (3) function Push and hold TRUNK LID UNLOCK button pressed for more than 1 second; the trunk lid will be unlatched and open

Car locator function

This function helps in locating the vehicle. Push both of LOCK button (1) and UNLOCK button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The turn signal lights will blink for about 27.5 seconds. Also, the siren will sound for about 27.5 seconds at the same time.

To cancel the car locator function, press any button (LOCK or UNLOCK).

You can also cancel the car locator function in any of the following operations.

- Press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON".
- Bring the remote controller with you and press the request switch.

NOTE:

The car locator function will not activate when the ignition mode is "ACC" or "ON" or pre warning / full blast warning by shock sensor or alarm is in activated condition.

NOTE:

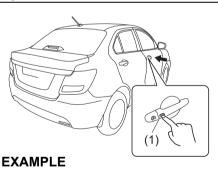
- If you lock the doors using the remote controller when the engine hood are open, the siren will sound 3 times to remind you.
- If the security system was triggered due to an unauthorised entry into the vehicle and then you unlock the doors using the remote controller, the siren will sound 4 times to remind you. If this happens, check whether your vehicle has been broken into while you were away from it.
- Once you push both of LOCK button (1) and UNLOCK button (2), then you push one of the buttons within 5 seconds, the siren will not sound. However, push one of the buttons 5 seconds later, the siren will sound.
- You can set whether the siren sounds when locking or unlocking the door(s) via the setting mode of the information display.
- For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information Display" in this section.

NOTE:

 The maximum operating distance of the remote controller is about 5 m (16 ft.), but this can vary depending on the surroundings, especially near other transmitting devices such as radio towers or CB (Citizen's Band) radios.

- The door locks cannot be operated with the remote controller if the ignition mode is in any other mode than the "LOCK" (OFF).
- When any door is open, if you push LOCK button on the remote controller, the siren will sound and doors cannot be locked.
- If you lose one of the remote controllers, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible for replacement. Have an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop program the new remote controller code in your vehicle's memory so that the old code is erased.

Keyless unlocking/locking using the request switches



When the remote controller is within the operating range described in this section, you can lock or unlock the doors by pushing the request switch (1) on the driver's door handle or front passenger's door handle.

When all doors are unlocked:

• To lock all doors, push one of the request switches once.

The turn signal lights will flash once and the siren will sound once when the doors are locked.

To unlock a door or all doors:

- Push one of the request switches once to unlock only one door.
- Push one of the request switches twice to unlock all doors.

NOTE:

56RH00208

You can switch the function that unlocks all doors from requiring two pushes to requiring one push, and vice versa, via the information display setting mode. For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information display" in this section.

When the doors are unlocked:

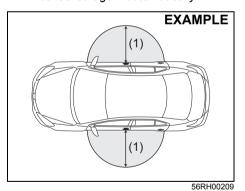
- The turn signal lights will flash twice and the siren will sound twice.
- If the interior light switch is in DOOR position, the interior light will turn on for about 15 seconds and then fade out. If you press the engine switch during this

time, the light will start to fade out immediately.

Check that the doors are locked after you operate the request switch to lock the doors.

NOTE:

- The door locks cannot be operated by the request switch under the following conditions:
- If any door is open or is not completely closed.
- If the ignition mode is in any other mode than "LOCK" (OFF).
- If no doors are opened within about 30 seconds after unlocking the doors by pushing the request switch, the doors will be locked again automatically.



(1) 80 cm (2 1/2 feet)

When the remote controller is within approximately 80 cm (2 1/2 feet) from a front door handle, you can lock or unlock the doors by pushing the request switch.

NOTE:

- If the remote controller is outside the request switch operating range described above, you will not be able to operate the request switch.
- If the battery of the remote controller runs down or there are strong radio waves or noise, the request switch operating range may be reduced or the remote controller may be inoperative.
- If the remote controller is too close to the door glass, the request switches may not operate.
- If a spare remote controller is in the vehicle, the request switches may not operate normally.
- The remote controller will only operate a request switch if it is within the switch's operating range. For example, if the remote controller is within the operating range of the driver's door request switch but not the front passenger's door request switch, the driver's door switch can be operated but the front passenger's door switch cannot be operated.

NOTICE

The remote controller is a sensitive electronic instrument. To avoid damaging the remote controller:

- Do not expose it to impacts, moisture or high temperature such as by leaving it on the dashboard under direct sunlight.
- Keep the remote controller away from magnetic objects such as a television.

NOTE:

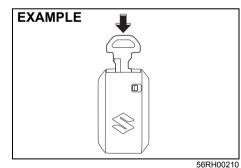
The keyless push start system may not function correctly in certain environments or under certain operating conditions such as the following:

- When there are strong signals coming from a television, power station or a cellular phone.
- When the remote controller is in contact with or covered by a metal object.
- When a radio wave type remote keyless entry is used nearby.
- When the remote controller is placed near an electronic device such as personal computer.

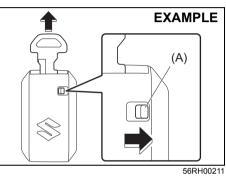
2-8

Some additional precautions you should take and information you should be aware of are:

- Check that the key is stowed in the remote controller. If the remote controller becomes unusable, you will not be able to lock or unlock the doors.
- Check that the driver always carries the remote controller.
- If you lose one of the remote controllers, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible for a replacement. Have an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop program the new remote controller code in your vehicle's memory so that the old code is erased.
- You can use up to four remote controllers and the keys for your vehicle. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for details.
- The battery life of the remote controller is about two years, but it can vary depending on usage conditions.



To stow the key into the remote controller, push the key in the remote controller until you hear a click.



To remove the key from the remote controller, slide the lock knob (A) in arrow direction and pull the key out from the remote controller.

Request switch warning buzzer

The exterior buzzer beeps for about 2 seconds in the following conditions to warn you that the request switch is not working:

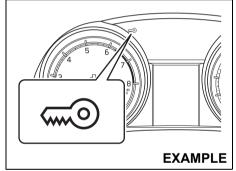
- The request switch is pressed after all doors are closed with the ignition mode changed to "ACC" or "ON" by pressing the engine switch.
- The request switch is pressed in any of the following conditions after changing the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF) by pressing the engine switch.
- The remote controller is left inside the vehicle.

Any door is open.

Press the request switch again after doing the following:

With the ignition mode changed to "LOCK" (OFF) by pressing the engine switch, bring out the remote controller if it is inside the vehicle and check that all doors are completely closed.

Reminder function



56RH00212

If the remote controller is not in the vehicle under the following conditions, the buzzer sounds intermittently for about 2 seconds and the immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light on the instrument cluster blinks:

When one or more doors are opened and all of the doors are later closed with the ignition in any other mode than "LOCK" (OFF).

The indicator light will turn off within several seconds after the remote controller is returned to an area of the vehicle other than the trunk.

If the remote controller is left in the vehicle and you lock the driver's door or front passenger's door as described below, the door will be automatically unlocked.

- If you open the driver's door and lock the door by turning the lock knob forward or pushing the power door locking switch, the driver's door will be automatically unlocked.
- If you open the front passenger's door and lock the door by turning the lock knob forward or pushing the power door locking switch, the front passenger's door will be automatically unlocked.

If you close the trunk lid with the remote controller left in the trunk with all the doors locked, the trunk will be automatically unlatched.

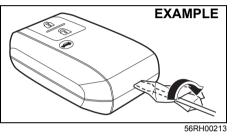
NOTE:

- The reminder will not operate when the remote controller is on the instrument panel, in the glove box, in a storage compartment, in the sun visor or on the floor, etc.
- Check that the driver always carries the remote controller.
- Do not leave the remote controller in the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

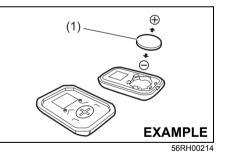
Battery replacement

If the remote controller becomes unusable, replace the battery.

To replace the battery of the remote controller:



1) Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver covered with a soft cloth in the slot of the remote controller and pry it open.



(1) Lithium disc type battery: CR2032 or equivalent

- 2) Replace the battery (1) so its "-" terminal faces the bottom of the case as shown in the illustration.
- 3) Close the remote controller firmly.
- 4) Check that the door locks can be operated with the remote controller.
- Dispose of the used battery properly according to applicable rules or regulations. Do not dispose of lithium batteries with ordinary household trash.

WARNING

Swallowing a lithium battery may cause serious internal injury. Do not allow anyone to swallow a lithium battery. Keep lithium batteries away from children and pets. If swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

NOTICE

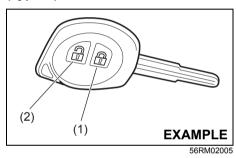
- The remote controller is a sensitive electronic instrument. To avoid damaging it, do not expose it to dust or moisture or tamper with internal parts.
- When replacing the battery by yourself, the remote controller could be damaged affected by static electricity. Discharge the static electricity built up in your body by touching metal before replacing the battery.



NOTE:

Used batteries must be disposed of properly according to applicable rules or regulations and must not be disposed of with ordinary household trash.

Keyless entry system transmitter (Type B)



(1) LOCK button(2) UNLOCK button

You can lock or unlock all doors simultaneously by operating the transmitter near the vehicle.

Central door locking system

- To lock all doors, push LOCK button (1) once.
- To unlock only the driver's door, push UNLOCK button (2) once.
- To unlock other doors, push UNLOCK button (2) once again.

NOTE:

You can switch the function that unlocks all doors from requiring two pushes to requiring one push, and vice versa, via the information display setting mode. For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information display" in this section.

The turn signal lights will flash once and the siren will sound once when the doors are locked.

When the doors are unlocked:

- The turn signal lights will flash twice and the siren will sound twice.
- If the interior light switch is in DOOR position, the interior light will turn on for about 15 seconds and then fade out. If you insert the key into the ignition switch during this time, the light will start to fade out immediately.

Check that the doors are locked after you operate LOCK button (1).

NOTE:

If no door is opened within about 30 seconds after UNLOCK button (2) is operated, the doors will automatically lock again.

NOTE:

- If you lock the doors using the transmitter when the engine hood is open, the siren will sound 3 times to remind you.
- If the security system was triggered due to an unauthorised entry into the vehicle and then you unlock the doors using the

transmitter, the siren will sound 4 times to remind you. If this happens, check whether your vehicle has been broken into while you were away from it.

- Once you push both of the LOCK button (1) and UNLOCK button (2), then you push one of the buttons within 5 seconds, the siren will not sound. However, push one of the buttons 5 seconds later, the siren will sound.
- You can set whether the siren sounds when locking or unlocking the door(s) via the setting mode of the information display. For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information Display" in this section.

NOTE:

- The maximum operating distance of the keyless entry system transmitter is about 5 m (16 ft.), but this can vary depending on the surroundings, especially near other transmitting devices such as radio towers or CB (Citizen's Band) radios.
- The door locks cannot be operated with the transmitter, if the ignition key is inserted in the ignition switch.
- When any door is open, the door locks can only be unlocked with the transmitter, and the turn signal light will not flash.
- If you lose one of the transmitters, ask your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible for a replacement. Have your dealer program the new transmitter code in your vehicle's memory so that the old code is erased.

NOTICE

The transmitter is a sensitive electronic instrument. To avoid damaging the transmitter:

- Do not expose it to impacts, moisture or high temperature such as by leaving it on the dashboard under direct sunlight.
- Keep the transmitter away from magnetic objects such as a television.

Car locator function

This function helps in locating the vehicle. Push both of the LOCK button (1) and UNLOCK button (2) for more than 3 seconds.

The turn signal lights will blink for about 27.5 seconds. Also, the siren will sound for about 27.5 seconds at the same time. To cancel the car locator function, press

any button (LOCK or UNLOCK). You can also turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position to cancel the car locator function.

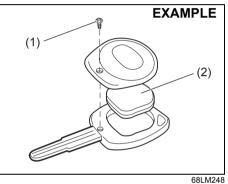
NOTE:

The car locator function will not activate when the key is in the ignition switch or pre warning / full blast warning by shock sensor or alarm is inactivated condition.

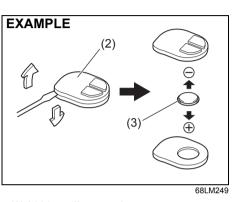
Battery replacement

If the transmitter becomes unusable, replace the battery.

To replace the battery of the transmitter:



- 1) Remove the screw (1), and open the transmitter cover.
- 2) Remove the transmitter (2).



- (3) Lithium disc type battery: CR1616 or equivalent
- 3) Put the edge of a flat-bladed screwdriver in the slot of the transmitter (2) and pry it open.
- 4) Replace the battery (3) so its + terminal faces "+" mark of the transmitter.
- 5) Close the transmitter and install it into the transmitter holder.
- 6) Close the transmitter cover, install and tighten the screw (1).
- 7) Check that the door locks can be operated with the transmitter.
- Dispose of the used battery properly according to applicable rules or regulations. Do not dispose of lithium batteries with ordinary household trash.

WARNING

Swallowing a lithium battery may cause serious internal injury. Do not allow anyone to swallow a lithium battery. Keep lithium batteries away from children and pets. If swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

NOTICE

- The transmitter is a sensitive electronic instrument. To avoid damaging it, do not expose it to dust or moisture or tamper with internal parts.
- When replacing the battery by yourself, the transmitter could be damaged affected by static electricity. Discharge the static electricity built up in your body by touching metal before replacing the battery.

NOTE:

Used batteries must be disposed of properly according to applicable rules or regulations and must not be disposed of with ordinary household trash.

Security system (if equipped)

The security system is armed after you close and lock all doors (including engine hood and trunk lid) by using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch.

Once the system is armed, any attempt to open a door by using any other means (*) than the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller, request switch or open the engine hood, will cause the alarm to be triggered.

- * These means include the following:
- The key
- The lock knob on a door
- The central door locking switch
- The trunk lid unlatch switch

Also, in case that you have set the shock sensor to enabled state and set sensitivity of the pre-warning function and full blast warning function to a level other than 0, the warning will be triggered in case of any attempt to tamper with the vehicle. The shock sensor can be selected enabled or disabled state, and sensitivity of each warning can be adjusted as desired. To set the shock sensor, ask your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop or use the setting mode of the information display.

NOTE:

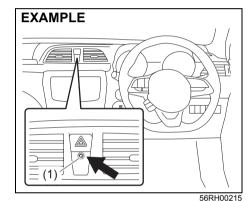
- The default setting of the shock sensor is in the disabled state. Set to the enabled state and adjust sensitivity of each warning according to your preference. For details on how to use the information display, refer to "Information Display" in this section.
- Your dealer may have already set the shock sensor of the vehicle to the enabled state before you purchase it. Consult your dealer for further information.

NOTE:

- The security system generates alarms when any of the predetermined conditions is met. However, the system does not have any function of blocking unauthorised entry into the vehicle.
- Always use the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch to unlock the doors when the security system has been armed.Using a key instead will trigger the alarm.
- If a person who does not know the security system is going to drive the vehicle, we recommend you explain the system and its operation to the person. Mistakenly triggering the alarm may cause a nuisance to others.
- Even if the security system is armed, you should still be careful to guard against theft. Do not leave money or things of value in the vehicle.

How to arm the security system

Lock all doors (including engine hood and trunk lid) using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch. When the system is armed, the indicator continues to blink at intervals of approximately 2 seconds.



NOTE:

- To prevent the alarm from being accidentally triggered, avoid arming it while anyone remains inside the vehicle. The alarm will be triggered if any person inside opens the door, trunk, engine hood, or the warning may be triggered if anyone swings the vehicle (if the shock sensor is in the enabled state).
- The security system is not armed when all doors are locked using the key from

outside, using the door lock knobs or the central door locking switch from inside.

- If any door is not operated within approximately 30 seconds after the doors have been unlocked using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch, the doors are automatically locked again. When the doors are locked, the security system will be armed.
- If the security system indicator (1) blinks when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON", there may be something wrong with the security system. Ask your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect the system.

How to disarm the security system

Simply unlock the doors using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch. The security system indicator will go out, indicating that the security system is disarmed.

How to stop the alarm

Should the alarm be triggered accidentally, the alarm will stop by the following operations.

 Press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON" or turn the ignition switch to "ON" position in case of emergency. Unlock the doors using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch.

NOTE:

- Even after the alarm has stopped, if you lock the doors using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch, the security system will be rearmed.
- If you disconnect the battery while the security system is in the armed condition or the alarm is actually in operation, the alarm will be re-triggered when the battery is then reconnected.
- Even after the alarm has stopped at the end of the predetermined operation time, it will be triggered again if any of the doors, trunk or engine hood is opened, without disarming the security system.

Checking whether the alarm has been triggered during parking

If the alarm was triggered and you then turn the ignition switch to "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON" the security system indicator will blink rapidly for about 8 seconds and a buzzer will beep 4 times during this period. If this happens, check whether the vehicle has been broken into while you were away from it.

Security system indication

- If any of the doors or trunk are opened without unlocking by the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch, all turn signal lights start to blink and the interior buzzer beeps intermittently. After 5 seconds, the siren will sound for about 27.5 seconds. The security system indicator continues to blink during this time.
- If the engine hood is opened, all turn signal lights blink, and the siren sounds for about 27.5 seconds. The security system indicator continues to blink during this time.

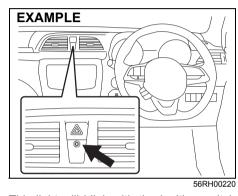
(If the shock sensor is in the enabled state)

 If the vehicle feels a shock higher than the pre-warning sensitivity, the siren sounds for about 2 seconds (pre-warning). If the vehicle feel a shock higher than the full blast warning sensitivity, the siren sounds for about 5 seconds (full blast warning). The security system indicator continues to blink during this time.

NOTE:

If you set the full blast warning sensitivity higher than the pre-warning sensitivity in the setting mode of the information display, or the vehicle feels such shock as to be able to trigger the full blast warning, the full blast warning will be triggered preferentially. In this case, the pre-warning will not be triggered.

Theft deterrent light (if equipped)

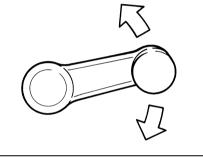


This light will blink with the ignition switch in "LOCK" or "ACC" position. The blinking light is intended to deter theft by leading others to believe that the vehicle is equipped with a security system.

Windows

Manual window control (if equipped)

EXAMPLE



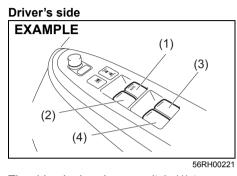
60G010A

Raise or lower the door windows by turning the handle located on the door panel.

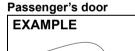
Electric window controls (if equipped)

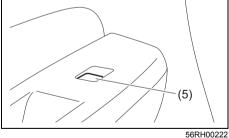
The electric windows can only be operated when the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON".

2-15

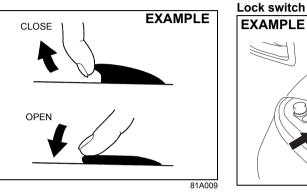


The driver's door has a switch (1) to operate the driver's window, and a switch (2) to operate the front passenger's window or there are switches (3), (4), to operate the rear right and left passenger windows, respectively.





The passenger's door has a switch (5) to operate the passenger's window.



To open a window, push the top part of the switch. To close the window, lift up the top part of the switch.

The driver's window has AUTO-DOWN and AUTO-UP (if equipped) features for greater convenience (at toll booths or drive-through restaurants, for example). These features allow the driver to open or close the window without holding the window switch in DOWN or UP position. Press down or lift up the driver's window switch completely and release it. To stop the window before it reaches the FULL-DOWN or FULL-UP position, pull up or push down the switch briefly.

The driver's door also has a lock switch for the passenger's window(s). When you push in the lock switch, the passenger's window(s) cannot be raised or lowered by operating any of the switches (2), (3), (4) or (5). To restore normal operation, release the lock switch by pushing it again.

EXAMPLE

56RH00223

56RH0-74E

2-16

- You should always lock the passenger's window operation when there are children in the vehicle. Children can be seriously injured if they get part of their body caught by the window during operation.
- To avoid injuring an occupant by window entrapment, check that no part of the occupant's body such as hands or head is in the path of the electric windows when closing them.
- Always remove the ignition key or take the keyless push start system remote controller with you when leaving the vehicle even only for a short time. Also do not leave children alone in a parked vehicle. Unattended children could use the electric window switches and get trapped by the window.

NOTE:

If you drive with one of the rear windows open, you may hear a loud sound caused by air vibration. To reduce the sound, open the driver's or front passenger's window, or narrow the rear window opening.

Pinching prevention function (if equipped)

The driver's window is equipped with a pinching prevention function. This function detects a foreign object that is caught in the window as it is being closed by AUTO-UP feature, which allows you to close the window without holding the window switch in UP position, and stops the window from closing to prevent damage.

WARNING

To avoid injuring an occupant by window entrapment, check that no part of the occupant's body such as hands or head is in the path of the electric window when closing it. This function may not detect an object due to the size, hardness, or position of the object being caught in the closing window.

- The pinching prevention function does not operate while you are holding the window switch in UP position.
- The pinching prevention function may not detect an object caught in the window just before the window is fully closed.

NOTE:

Even if you cannot close the window by the AUTO-UP feature because there may be something wrong with the pinching prevention function, you can close the window by holding the window switch in UP position. If you drive in extreme off-road condition, the pinching prevention function may operate accidentally because the window reacts to vehicle jolting.

Pinching prevention function initialization

When you disconnect and reconnect the battery or replace the fuse, the function will be deactivated. In this condition, the AUTO-DOWN feature will be deactivated, while the AUTO-UP feature may remain activated. The pinching prevention function needs to be initialized.

2-17

To initialize the pinching prevention function, use the following procedure:

- 1) Press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON".
- Open the driver's window fully by holding the window switch in DOWN position.
- Close the driver's window by holding the switch in UP position, and keep holding the switch for 2 seconds after the window is fully closed.
- 4) Check the driver's window to see if the AUTO-DOWN/UP feature works.

Whenever you disconnect and reconnect the battery or replace the fuse, the pinching prevention function needs to be initialized.

The pinching prevention function will not be activated until the initialization is completed.

If the AUTO-DOWN/UP feature will not work after initialization, there might be something wrong with the pinching prevention function. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Mirrors

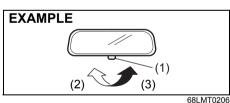
Inside rearview mirror

You can adjust the inside rearview mirror by hand to see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

Type A



Type B



(2) Day driving(3) Night driving

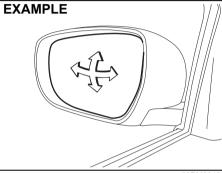
To adjust the mirror, set the selector tab (1) to the day position, and then move the mirror up, down or sideways by hand to obtain the best view.

When driving at night, you can move the selector tab to the night position to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you.

- Always adjust the mirror with the selector set to the day position.
- Only use the night position if it is necessary to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you.
 Be aware that in this position you may not be able to see some objects that could be seen in the day position.

2-18

Outside rearview mirrors

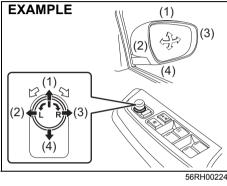


52RM20120

Adjust the outside rearview mirrors so you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirrors.

WARNING

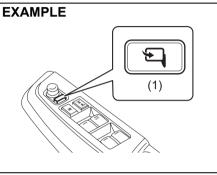
Be careful when judging the size or distance of a vehicle or other object seen in the side convex mirror. Be aware that objects look smaller and appear farther away than when seen in a flat mirror. **Electric mirrors (if equipped)**



The switch to control the electric mirrors is located on the driver's door panel. You can adjust the mirrors when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" position, or the ignition mode is "ACC" or "ON". To adjust the mirrors:

- Rotate the selector switch to the left or right to select the mirror you wish to adjust.
- 2) Push the side of the switch that corresponds to the direction in which you wish to move the mirror.
- Return the selector switch to the center position to help prevent unintended mirror movement.

Outside rearview mirror folding switch (if equipped)



56RH00225

You can fold the mirrors when you park the vehicle in a narrow space. When the ignition mode is "ACC" or "ON", push the folding switch (1) to fold and unfold the mirrors. Check that the mirrors are completely unfolded before you start driving.

Moving mirrors can pinch and injure a hand. Do not allow anyone's hand to get near the mirrors when folding and unfolding the mirrors.

Front seats

Seat adjustment

A WARNING

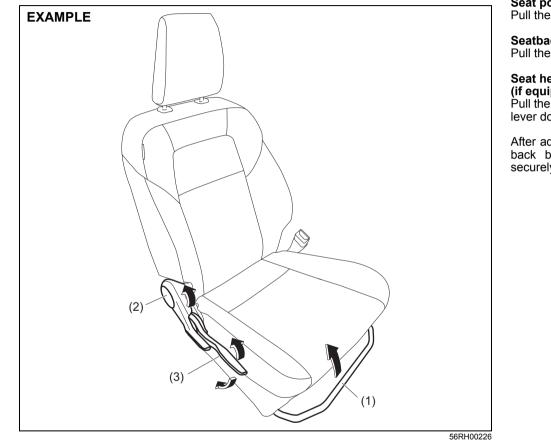
Never attempt to adjust the driver's seat or seatback while driving. The seat or seatback could move unexpectedly, causing loss of control. Check that the driver's seat and seatback are properly adjusted before you start driving.

A WARNING

To avoid excessive seat belt slack, which reduces the effectiveness of the seat belts as a safety device, check that the seats are adjusted before the seat belts are fastened.

All seatbacks should always be in an upright position when driving, or seat belt effectiveness may be reduced. Seat belts are designed to offer maximum protection when seatbacks are in the upright position.

2-20



Seat position adjustment lever (1) Pull the lever up and slide the seat.

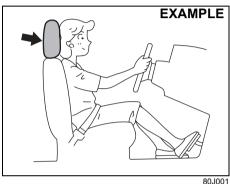
Seatback angle adjustment lever (2) Pull the lever up and move the seatback.

Seat height adjustment lever (3) (if equipped) Pull the lever up to raise the seat. Push the lever down to lower the seat.

After adjustment, move the seat and seat-back back and forth to check if it is securely latched.



Head restraints (Adjustable type) (if equipped)



Head restraints are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries in the case of an accident. Adjust the head restraint to the position which places the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. If this is not possible for very tall passengers, adjust the head restraint as high as possible.

A WARNING

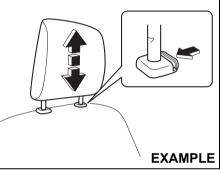
• Never drive the vehicle with the head restraints removed.

• Do not attempt to adjust the head restraint while driving.

NOTE:

It may be necessary to recline the seatback to provide enough overhead clearance to remove the head restraint.

Front



75RM004

To raise the front head restraint, pull upward the head restraint until it clicks. To lower the head restraint, push down the head restraint while holding in the lock lever. If a head restraint must be removed (for cleaning, replacement, etc.), push in the lock lever and pull the head restraint all the way out.

Rear seats

Head restraints (if equipped)

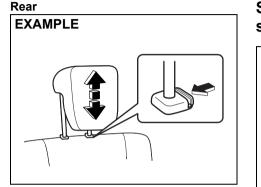
Head restraints are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries in the case of an accident.

• Never drive the vehicle with the head restraints removed.

• Do not attempt to adjust the head restraint while driving.

Adjust the head restraint to the position which places the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. If this is not possible for very tall passengers, adjust the head restraint as high as possible.

2-22

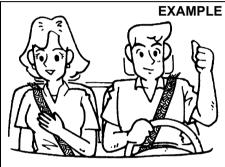


61MM0A033

To raise the rear head restraint, pull upward the head restraint until it clicks. To lower the head restraint, push down the head restraint while holding in the lock lever. If a head restraint must be removed (for cleaning, replacement, etc.), push in the lock lever and pull the head restraint all the way out.

When installing a child restraint system, adjust the height of the head restraint or remove it for fitting the child restraint, as necessary.

Seat belts and child restraint systems



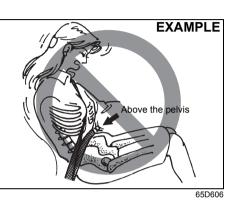
A WARNING

65D231S

Wear your seat belts at all times.

WARNING

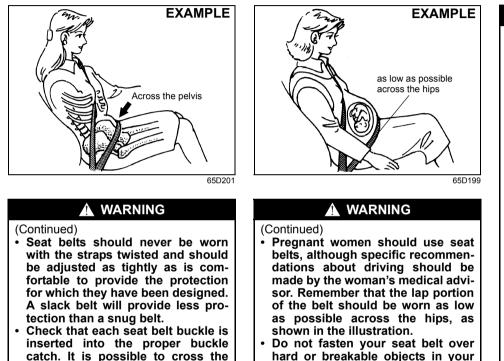
An air bag supplements or adds to the frontal crash protection offered by seat belts. The driver and all passengers must be properly restrained by fastening seat belts at all times, whether or not an air bag is mounted at their seating position, to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.



WARNING

- Never allow persons to ride in the cargo area of a vehicle. In the event of an accident, there is a much greater risk of injury for persons who are not riding in a seat with their seat belt securely fastened.
- Seat belts should always be adjusted as follows:
- the lap portion of the belt should be worn low across the pelvis, not across the waist.
- the shoulder straps should be worn on the outside shoulder only, and never under the arm.
- the shoulder straps should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. (Continued)

2-23



(Continued)

buckles in the rear seat.

 Do not fasten your seat beit over hard or breakable objects in your pockets or on your clothing. If an accident occurs, objects such as glasses, pens, etc. under the seat belt can cause injury.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never use the same seat belt for more than one occupant and never attach a seat belt over an infant or child being held on an occupant's lap. Such seat belt use could cause serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Periodically inspect seat belt assemblies for excessive wear and damage. Seat belts should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged in any way. It is essential to replace the entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact, even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- Children aged 12 and under should ride properly restrained in the rear seat.
- Infants and small children should never be transported unless they are properly restrained. Restraint systems for infants and small children can be purchased locally and should be used. Check that the system you purchase meets applicable safety standards. Read and follow all the directions provided by the manufacturer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

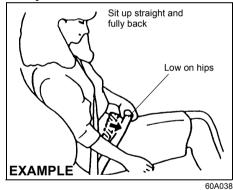
- For children, if the shoulder belt irritates the neck or face, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle.
- Avoid contamination of seat belt webbing by polishes, oils, chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water.
- Do not insert any items such as coins and clips into the seat belt buckles, and be careful not to spill liquids into these parts. If foreign materials get into a seat belt buckle, the seat belt may not work properly.
- All seatbacks should always be in an upright position when driving, or seat belt effectiveness may be reduced. Seat belts are designed to offer maximum protection when seatbacks are in the upright position.

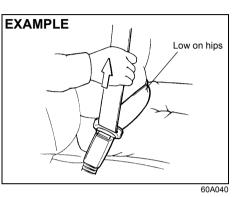
Lap-shoulder belt

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The seat belt has an emergency locking retractor (ELR), which is designed to lock the seat belt only during a sudden stop or impact. It also may lock if you pull the belt across your body very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back to unlock it, and then pull the belt across your body more slowly.

Safety reminder



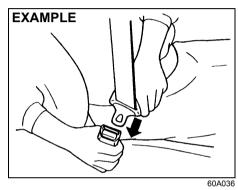


To reduce the risk of sliding under the belt during a crash, position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as low on your hips as possible and adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion of the belt upward through the latch plate. The length of the diagonal shoulder strap adjusts itself to allow freedom of movement.

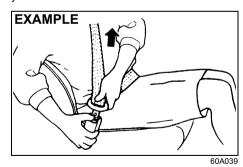
2-25

All seat belts except rear center

All seat belts except rear center are the lap-shoulder belt.



To fasten the seat belt, sit up straight and far back into the seat, pull the latch plate attached to the seat belt across your body and press it straight into the buckle until you hear a click.

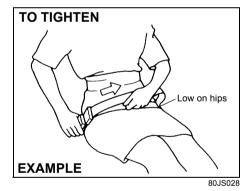


To unfasten the seat belt, push the red "PRESS" button on the buckle and retract the belt slowly while holding the belt or/and the latch plate.

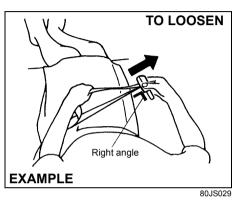
Lap belt

Rear center seat belt

To fasten the belt, pull the latch plate attached to the seat belt across your hips and press it straight into the buckle until you hear a "click". To reduce the risk of sliding under the belt during a collision, position the belt across your lap as low on your hips as possible and adjust it to a snug fit.



To tighten the belt, pull the free end of the belt across alongside the lap strap.

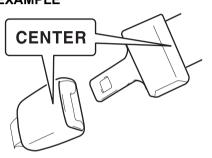


To lengthen, release the latch plate from the buckle, pull the latch plate (adjuster) in the direction of the arrow, at right angles to the belt. The latch plate should then be refitted into the buckle and the belt tightened as previously described.

2-26

To unfasten the belt, press the release button on the buckle catch.

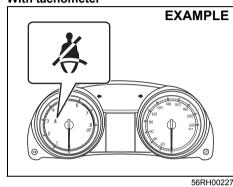
EXAMPLE



NOTE:

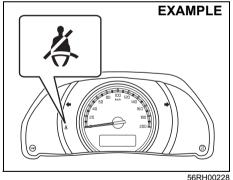
The word "CENTER" is marked on the buckle for the rear center belt. The buckles are designed so a latch plate cannot be inserted into the wrong buckle.

Driver's seat belt reminder With tachometer



Without tachometer

79MH0239



When the driver does not buckle his or her seat belt, the driver's seat belt reminder light in the instrument cluster will come on or brink and a buzzer will sound as a reminder to the driver to buckle his or her seat belt. For more details, refer to the explanation below.

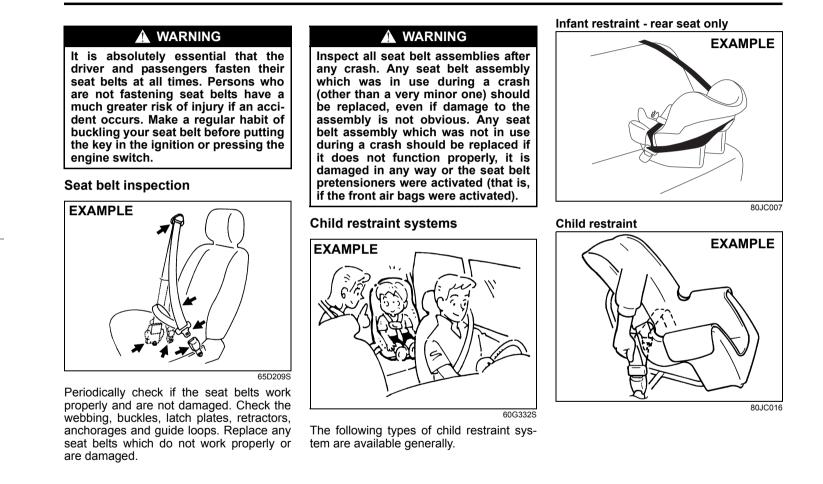
If the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON". The reminder works as follows:

- 1) The driver's seat belt reminder light will come on.
- After the vehicle's speed has reached about 15 km/h, the driver's seat belt reminder light will blink and a buzzer will sound for about 95 seconds.
- After step 2) has finished, the reminder light will remain on until the driver's seat belt is buckled.

If the driver has buckled his or her seat belt and later unbuckles the seat belt, the reminder system will be activated from step 1) or step 2) according to the vehicle's speed. When the vehicle's speed is below about 15 km/h, the reminder will start from step 1). When the vehicle's speed is above about 15 km/h, the reminder will start from step 2).

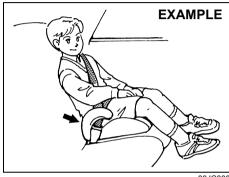
The reminder will be automatically canceled when the driver's seat belt is buckled or the ignition switch is turned off, or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF).

2-27



2-28

Booster seat



80JC008

MARUTI SUZUKI highly recommends that you use a child restraint system to restrain infants and small children. Many different types of child restraint systems are available; check that the restraint system you select meets applicable safety standards.

All child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats either by seat belts (lap belts or the lap portion of lapshoulder belts) or by special rigid lower anchor bars built into the seat. Whenever possible, MARUTI SUZUKI recommends that child restraint systems be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in rear seating positions than in front seating positions.

If you must use a front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat,

adjust the passenger's seat as far back as possible.

NOTE:

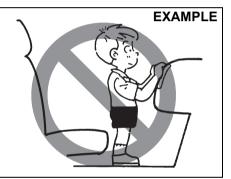
Observe any statutory regulation about child restraints.



A WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag, do not install a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the passenger's air bag inflates, a child in a rearfacing child restraint could be killed or seriously injured. The back of a rear-facing child restraint would be too close to the inflating air bag.

If you install a child restraint system in the rear seat, slide the front seat far enough forward so that the child's feet do not touch the front seatback. This will help avoid injury to the child in the event of an accident.



65D608



Children could be endangered in a crash if their child restraint systems are not properly secured in the vehicle. When installing a child restraint system, follow the instructions below. Secure the child in the restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

In an accident or sudden stop, the rear seat armrest (if equipped) could fall forward. If there is a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the rear center seating position, the falling armrest could injure the child. Do not install a rear-facing child restraint in the rear center seating position.

Installation with lap-shoulder seat belts

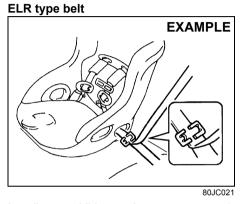
A CAUTION

If you can adjust the position of rear head restraint (if equipped), adjust the height of the rear head restraint or remove it for fitting the child restraint, as necessary. However, if a booster cushion not equipped with the head restraint is fitted, the rear seat head restraint should not be removed. If the rear head restraint is removed for fitting the child restraint, you need to install it again after removing the child restraint. If the child restraint is fitted improperly, a child sitting in it could be

NOTE:

injured in a crash.

Stow the removed head restraint (if equipped) in the trunk so it will not cause inconvenience to the occupants.

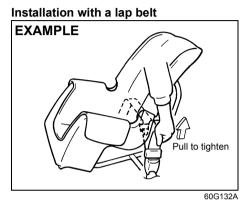


Install your child restraint system according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Check that the seat belt is securely latched.

Move the child restraint system in all directions to check that it is securely installed. When you put your child in the child restraint system, appropriately slide the front seat forward not to touch a part of your child's body.

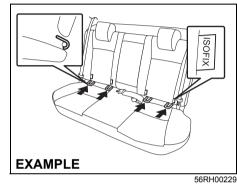
2-30



Install your child restraint system according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

To lengthen or tighten the belt, refer to the "**Lap-belt**" item in this "Seat belts and child restraint systems" section. After checking that the seat belt is securely latched, try moving the child restraint system in all directions, to check it is securely installed. If you need to tighten the belt, pull the free end of the webbing.

Installation with ISOFIX type anchorages

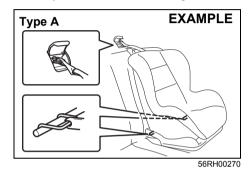


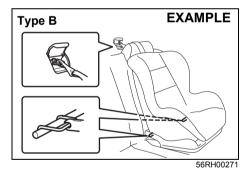
Your vehicle is equipped with the lower anchorages in the rear seat outboard seating positions for securing a ISOFIX type of child restraints with the connecting bars. The lower anchorages are located where the rear of the seat cushion meets the bottom of the seatback.

A WARNING

Install the ISOFIX type of child restraint(s) in the only outboard seating positions, not in the central position for the rear seat.

Install the ISOFIX type child restraint system according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. After installation, try moving the child restraint system in all directions especially forward to check that connecting bars are securely latched to the anchorages.





Your vehicle is equipped with the top tether anchorages. Use the top tether strap of the child restraint according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Here is a general instruction:

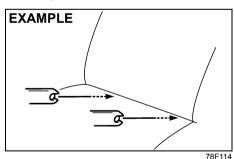
A CAUTION

If you can adjust the position of rear head restraint, adjust the height of the rear head restraint or remove it for fitting the child restraint, as necessary. However, if a booster cushion not equipped with the head restraint is fitted, the rear seat head restraint should not be removed. If the rear head restraint is removed for fitting the child restraint, you need to install it again after removing the child restraint.

If the child restraint is fitted improperly, a child sitting in it could be injured in a crash.

NOTE:

Stow the removed head restraint in the trunk so it will not cause inconvenience to the occupants.

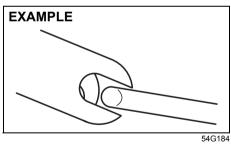


 Place the child restraint in the rear seat, inserting the connecting bars to the anchorages between the seat cushion and the seatback.

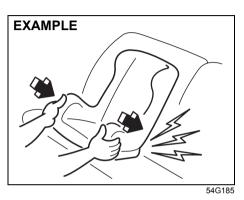
EXAMPLE

 Use your hands to carefully align the connecting bar tips with the anchorages. Take care not to pinch your fingers.

68LM268



 Push the child restraint toward the anchorages so that the connecting bar tips are partially hooked to the anchorages. Use your hands to confirm the position.



- 4) Grasp the front of the child restraint and push the child restraint forcefully to latch the connecting bars. Check that they are securely latched by trying to move the child restraint system in all directions, especially forward.
- 5) Attach the top tether strap referring to "Installation of child restraint with top tether" section.

When you put your child in the child restraint system, appropriately slide the front seat forward not to touch a part of your child's body.

NOTICE

When installing a child restraint system to the rear seat, adjust the front seat position so that the front seat does not interfere with the child restraint system.

2-32

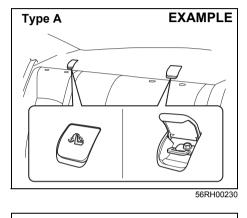
Installation of child restraint with top tether

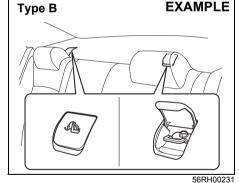
If you can adjust the position of rear head restraint, adjust the height of the rear head restraint or remove it for fitting the child restraint, as necessary. However, if a booster cushion not equipped with the head restraint is fitted, the rear seat head restraint should not be removed. If the rear head restraint is removed for fitting the child restraint, you need to install it again after removing the child restraint.

If the child restraint is fitted improperly, a child sitting in it could be injured in a crash.

NOTE:

Stow the removed head restraint in the trunk so it will not cause inconvenience to the occupants.



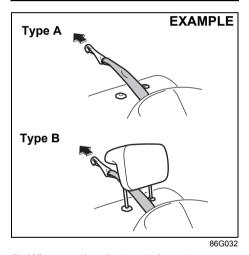


Some child restraint systems require the use of a top tether strap. Top tether anchorage brackets are provided in your vehicle at the locations shown in the illustrations. The number of the top tether anchorage brackets provided in your vehicle depends on the vehicle specification. Install the child restraint system as follows:

- If you can adjust the position of head restraint, raise the head restraint to the most upper position.
- Secure the child restraint on the rear seat using the procedure described above for securing a restraint system that does not require a top tether strap.
- Open the cover that is marked with the top tether anchorage bracket symbol to access the top tether anchorage bracket. Close the cover when not using the top tether anchorage bracket.
- 4) Hook the top tether strap to the top tether anchorage bracket and tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. Attach the top tether strap to the corresponding top tether anchorage bracket located directly behind the child restraint. Do not attach the top tether strap to the luggage restraint loops (if equipped).

A WARNING

Do not attach the child restraint top tether strap to the luggage restraint loops (if equipped). Incorrectly attached top tether strap will reduce the intended effectiveness of the child restraint system.



5) When routing the top tether strap, pass the top strap as shown in the illustration. (Refer to "Head restraints" section for details on how to adjust height of head restraint or remove it.)

NOTICE

When installing a child restraint system to the rear seat, adjust the front seat position so that the front seat does not interfere with the child restraint system.

NOTE:

Maruti Suzuki recommends use of Maruti Suzuki Genuine accessory of "Child seat, ISOFIX".

2-34

Child Restraint System for India Child Restraint

The suitability of each passenger's seat position for carriage of children and fitting of child restraint system is shown in the table below. Whenever you carry children up to 12 years of age, properly use the child restraints which conform to AIS 072, the standard for child restraints, referring to the table.

| | Seating position (or other site) | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| MASS GROUP | Front Passenger | Rear Outboard | Rear Centre | Intermediate Outboard | Intermediate Centre |
| Group 0 Up to 10 kg | х | U | х | N.A. | N.A. |
| Group 0+ Up to 13 kg | х | U | х | N.A. | N.A. |
| Group I 9 to 18 kg | х | U | х | N.A. | N.A. |
| Group II 15 to 25 kg | х | U | х | N.A. | N.A. |
| Group III 22 to 36 kg | х | U | х | N.A. | N.A. |

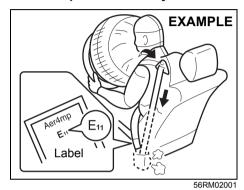
Key of letters to be inserted in the above table: U =Suitable for 'universal' category restraints approved for use in this mass group. X =Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

N.A = Seat position not available for children in this mass group. NOTE: 'universal' is the category in the AIS 072.

: 'Outboard' indicates window side seat.



Seat belt pretensioner system



This section describes your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle's seat belt pretensioner system. Read and follow all these instructions carefully to minimize your risk of severe injury or death.

To determine if your vehicle is equipped with a seat belt pretensioner system at the front seating positions, check the label on the seat belt at the bottom part. If the letters "E11" appear as illustrated, your vehicle is equipped with the seat belt pretensioner system. You can use the pretensioner seat belts in the same manner as ordinary seat belts. Read this section and "Supplemental restraint system (air bags)" section to learn more about the pretensioner system.

The seat belt pretensioner system works with the supplemental restraint system (air bags). The crash sensors and the electronic controller of the air bag system also control the seat belt pretensioners. The pretensioners are triggered only when there is a frontal crash severe enough to trigger the air bags and the seat belts are fastened. For precautions and general information including servicing the pretensioner system, refer to "Supplemental restraint system (air bags)" section in addition to this "Seat belt pretensioner system" section, and follow all those precautions.

The pretensioner is located in each front seat belt retractor. The pretensioner tightens the seat belt so the belt fits the occupant's body more snugly in the event of a frontal crash. The retractors will remain locked after the pretensioners are activated. Upon activation, some noise will occur and some smoke may be released. These conditions are not harmful and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

The driver and all passengers must be properly restrained by fastening seat belts at all times, whether or not a pretensioner is equipped at their seating position, to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Sit fully back in the seat; sit up straight; do not lean forward or sideways. Adjust the belt so the lap portion of the belt is worn low across the pelvis, not across the waist. Please refer to "Seat adjustment" section and the instructions and precautions about the seat belts in this "Seat belts and child restraint systems" section for details on proper seat and seat belt adjustments.

Please note that the pretensioners along with the air bags will activate in severe frontal crashes. They are not designed to activate in rear impacts, side impacts, rollovers, or minor frontal side crashes. The pretensioners can be activated only once. If the pretensioners are activated (that is, if the air bags are activated), have the pretensioner system serviced by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible.

If AIR BAG light on the instrument cluster does not blink or come on briefly when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", stays on for more than 10 seconds, or comes on while driving, the pretensioner system or the air bag system may not work properly. Have both systems inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible.

Service on or around the pretensioner system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorised Maruti

2-36

Suzuki workshop who is specially trained. Improper service could result in unintended activation of pretensioners or could render the pretensioner inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in personal injury.

To prevent damage or unintended activation of the pretensioners, check that the battery is disconnected and the ignition switch has been in "LOCK" position or the ignition mode has been "LOCK" (OFF) for at least 90 seconds before performing any electrical service work on your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle.

Do not touch pretensioner system components or wiring. The wires are wrapped with yellow tape or yellow tubing, and the couplers are yellow. When scrapping your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop, body repair shop, or scrap yard for assistance.

2-37

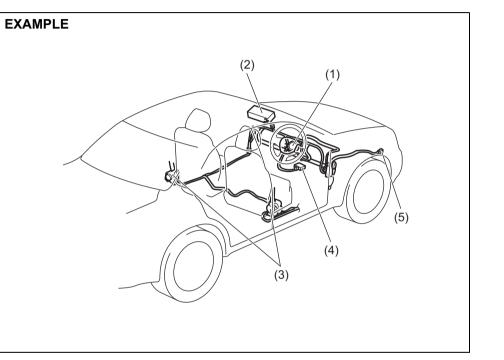
Supplemental restraint system (air bags)

WARNING

This section describes the protection rovided by your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle's supplemental restraint sys-tem (air bags). Read and follow all instructions carefully to minimize your risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

Your vehicle is equipped with a supplemental restraint system consisting of the following components in addition to a lap-shoulder belt at each seating position.

- (1) Driver's front air bag module
- (2) Front passenger's front air bag module
- (3) Front seat belt pretensioners(4) Air bag controller
- (5) Forward crash sensor



56RH00232



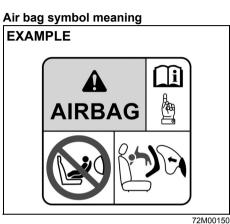
An air bag supplements or adds to the crash protection offered by seat belts. The driver and all passengers must be properly restrained by fastening seat belts at all times, whether or not an air bag is mounted at their seating position, to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

AIR BAG light



63J030

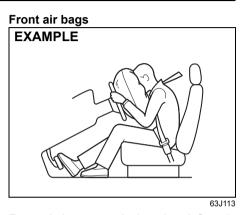
If AIR BAG light on the instrument cluster does not blink or come on when the ignition switch is first turned to ON position, or the ignition mode is first changed to "ON", or AIR BAG light stays on, or comes on while driving, the air bag system (or the seat belt pretensioner system) may not work properly. Have the air bag system inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible.



You may find this label on the sun visor.

A WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



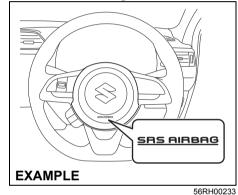
Front air bags are designed to inflate in severe frontal crashes when the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON".

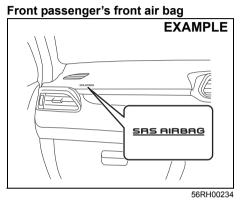
Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts, side impacts, rollovers or minor frontal crashes, since they would offer no protection in those types of accidents. Since an air bag deploys only one time during an accident, seat belts are needed to restrain occupants from further movements during the accident.

2-39

Therefore, an air bag is not a substitute for seat belts. To maximize your protection, always fasten your seat belts. Be aware that no system can prevent all possible injuries that may occur in an accident.

Driver's front air bag





The driver's front air bag is located behind the center pad of the steering wheel and the front passenger's front air bag is located behind the passenger's side of the dashboard.

The words "SRS AIRBAG" are molded into the air bag covers to identify the location of the air bags.



WARNING

Do not install a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the passenger's front air bag inflates, a child in a rear-facing child restraint could be killed or severely injured. The back of a rear-facing child restraint would be too close to the inflating air bag.

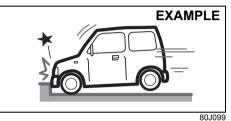
Refer to "Seat belts and child restraint systems" section for details on securing your child.

2-40

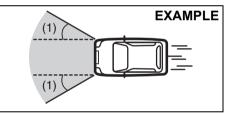
Conditions of front air bags deployment (inflation)



 Frontal crash with a fixed wall that does not move or deform at more than about 25 km/h. **Conditions of front air bags may inflate** Receiving a strong impact to the lower body of your vehicle, the front air bags may inflate.

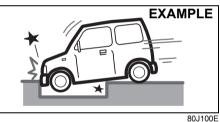


• Hitting a curb or medial strip.



80J098E

 Strong impact equivalent to frontal crash such as above at left and right angles of about 30 degrees (1) or less from the front of your vehicle.



· Falling into a deep hole or ditch.

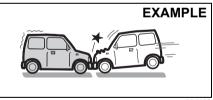


· Landing hard or falling.

Front air bags may not inflate

The front air bags may not inflate when a strong impact has not occurred since the crash object was easy to be deformed or moved, or the crashed portion of your vehicle was easy to be deformed.

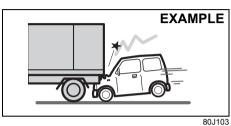
Also, front air bags may not inflate in many cases when the crash angle is greater than about 30 degrees at left and right angles from the front of your vehicle.



80J102

• Frontal crash to a stopped vehicle at less than about 50 km/h.

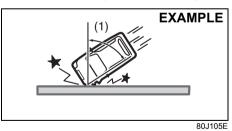
2-41



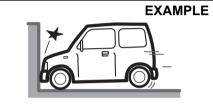
- Crash that the front of your vehicle goes under the bed of a truck etc.



· Crash with a utility pole or stumpage.

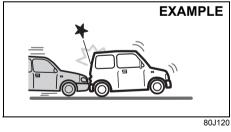


 Crash with a fixed wall or guardrail at left and right angles of greater than about 30 degrees (1) from the front of your vehicle.

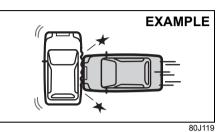


80J106 · Frontal crash with a fixed wall that does not move or deform at less than about 25 km/h.

Front air bags do not inflate Front air bags do not inflate in rear impacts, side impacts or rollovers, etc. However, these might inflate in a strong impact.



• Impact from the rear.



• Impact from the side.



• Vehicle rollover.

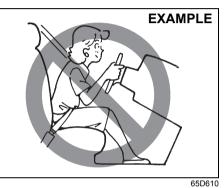


How the system works

In a frontal crash, the crash sensors will detect rapid deceleration, and if the controller judges that the deceleration represents a severe frontal crash, the controller will trigger the inflators. The inflators inflate the appropriate air bags with nitrogen or argon gas. The inflated air bags provide a cushion for your head and upper body. The air bag inflates and deflates so quickly that you may not even realize that it has activated. The air bag will neither hinder your view nor make it harder to exit the vehicle.

Air bags must inflate quickly and forcefully in order to reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries. However, an unavoidable consequence of the quick inflation is that the air bag may irritate bare skin, such as the facial area against a front air bag. Also, upon inflation, a loud noise will occur and some powder and smoke will be released. These conditions are not harmful and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. Be aware, however, that some air bag components may be hot for a while after inflation.

A seat belt helps keep you in the proper position for maximum protection when an air bag inflates. Adjust your seat as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. Sit fully back in your seat; sit up straight; do not lean over the steering wheel or dashboard. Front occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door. Refer to "Seat adjustment" section and "Seat belts and child restraint systems" section in this section for details on proper seat and seat belt adjustments.



WARNING

• The driver should not lean over the steering wheel. The front passenger should not rest his or her body against the dashboard, or otherwise get too close to the dashboard. In these situations, the outof-position occupant would be too close to an inflating air bag, and may suffer severe injury.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Do not attach any objects to, or place any objects over, the steering wheel or dashboard. Do not place any objects between the air bag and the driver or front passenger. These objects may interfere with air bag operation or may be propelled by the air bag in the event of a crash. Either of these conditions may cause severe injury.

Even though your vehicle is moderately damaged by a crash, it may not be severe enough to trigger air bags to inflate. If your vehicle sustains any front-end or side damage, have the air bag system inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to ensure that it works properly.

Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnostic module which records information about the air bag system if the air bags deploy in a crash. The module records information about overall system status, and which sensors activated the deployment, and for a certain vehicle only, whether the driver's seat belt was in use.

Servicing the air bag system

If the air bags inflate, have the air bags and related components replaced by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible.

If your vehicle ever gets in deep water and the driver's floor is submerged, the air bag controller could be damaged. If this happens, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to check the air bag system as soon as possible.

Special procedures are required for servicing or replacing an air bag. For that reason, only an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop should be allowed to service or replace your air bags. Remind anyone who services your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle that it has air bags.

Service on or around air bag components or wiring must be performed only by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. Improper service could result in unintended air bag deployment or could render the air bag inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.

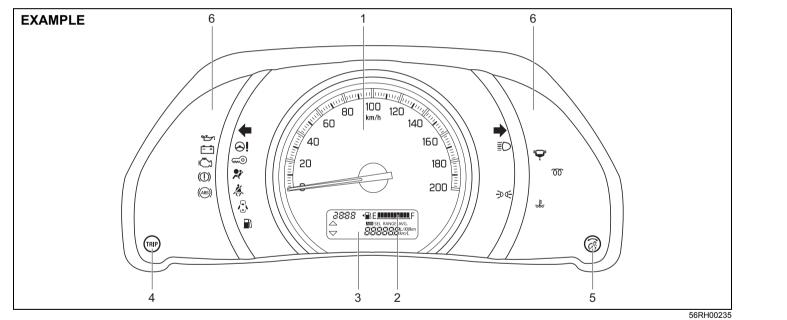
To prevent damage or unintended inflation of the air bag system, check that the battery is disconnected and the ignition switch has been in "LOCK" position or the ignition mode has been "LOCK" (OFF) for at least 90 seconds before performing any electrical service work on your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle. Do not touch air bag system components or wires. The wires are wrapped with yellow tape or yellow tubing, and the couplers are yellow for easy identification.

Scrapping a vehicle that has an uninflated air bag can be hazardous. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop, body repair shop or scrap yard for help with disposal.

2-44

Instrument cluster (Type A) (if equipped)

- Speedometer
 Fuel gauge
 Information display
 Trip meter selector knob
 Indicator selector knob
 Warning and indicator link
- 6. Warning and indicator lights





Speedometer

The speedometer indicates vehicle speed.

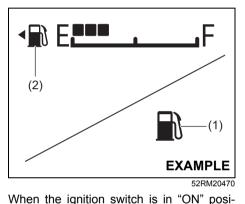
Fuel gauge

possible.

fuel is almost empty.

refill the fuel tank immediately.

NOTE:



tion, this gauge give a rough indication of

the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. "F"

If the fuel meter indicator shows only one

segment to "E", refill the tank as soon as

If the last segment blinks, it means that the

If the low fuel warning light (1) comes on,

stands for full and "E" stands for empty.

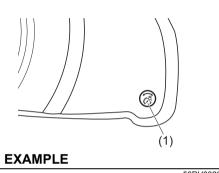
NOTE:

The activation point of the low fuel warning light (1) varies depending on road conditions (for example, slope or curve) and driving conditions because of fuel movement in the tank.

Refer to "Low fuel warning light" in "Warning and indicator lights" in this section for details.

The mark (2) indicates that the fuel filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle.

Brightness control



56RH00263

When the position lights and/or headlights are on, the instrument panel lights come on.

Your vehicle has a system to automatically dim the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the position lights or headlights are on.

When the position lights and/or headlights are on, you can adjust the meter illumination brightness.

To increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the indicator selector knob (1) clockwise.

To reduce the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the indicator selector knob (1) counterclockwise.

2-46

Do not adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights while driving.

NOTE:

- If you do not turn the knob within several seconds of activating, the brightness control display will be canceled automatically.
- When you reconnect the battery, the brightness of the instrument panel lights will be reinitialized. Readjust the brightness according to your preference.

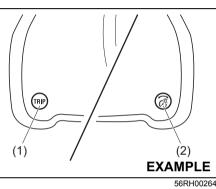
NOTE:

If you adjust to the maximum brightness level when the position lights or headlights are on, the following functions will be cancelled.

- The function which automatically dims the brightness of instrument panel lights
- The function which operates with the brightness control, except maximum brightness level

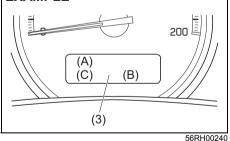
Information display

Information display is shown when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position.



(1) Trip meter selector knob(2) Indicator selector knob





(3) Information display

The information display shows the following information.

Display (A) Clock

Display (B)

Trip meter / Odometer / Instantaneous fuel consumption / Average fuel consumption / Driving range

Display (C)

Gearshift indicator (if equipped) / Setting mode

Display (A) : Clock

The display (A) shows the time.

- To change the time indication:
- Push the trip meter selector knob (1) and the indicator selector knob (2) together.
- 2) To change the hour indication, turn the indicator selector knob (2) left or right repeatedly when the hour indication blinks. To change the hour indication quickly, turn and hold the indicator selector knob (2). To set the hour indication, push the indicator selector knob (2) and the minute indication will blink.
- 3) To change the minute indication, turn the indicator selector knob (2) left or right repeatedly when the minute indication blinks. To change the minute indication quickly, turn and hold the indicator selector knob (2). To set the minute indication, push the indicator selector knob (2).

2-47

To select 12/24H format, refer to "setting mode" in this section.

If you attempt to adjust the display while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle.

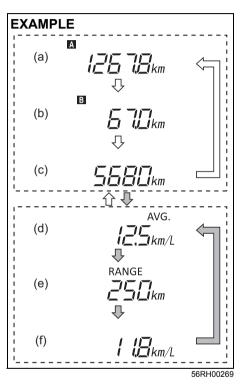
Do not attempt to adjust the display while driving.

Display (B) :

Trip meter / Odometer / Instantaneous fuel consumption / Average fuel consumption / Driving range The display (B) shows one of the following indications, trip meter A, trip meter B, odometer, instantaneous fuel consump-

range. To switch the display indication (B), push the trip meter selector knob (1) or the indicator selector knob (2) quickly.

tion, average fuel consumption or driving



| 4 | Û₽ | Push the knob (1). | trip meter | selector |
|---|----|--------------------|------------|----------|
| 4 | 合₽ | Push the knob (2). | indicator | selector |

(a) Trip meter A (b) Trip meter B

- (c) Odometer
- (d) Average fuel consumption (e) Driving range
- (f) Instantaneous fuel consumption

WARNING

If you attempt to adjust the display while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle. Do not attempt to adjust the display while driving.

NOTE:

- · Indications will change when you push and release a knob.
- The display shows estimated values. Indications may not be the same as actual values.

2-48

Trip meter

The trip meter can be used to measure the distance traveled on short trips or between fuel stops.

You can use the trip meter A or trip meter B independently.

To reset the trip meter, push and hold the trip meter selector knob (1) until the display shows 0.0.

NOTE:

The indicated maximum value of the trip meter is 9999.9. When you run past the maximum value, the indicated value will return to 0.0.

Odometer

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

NOTICE

Keep track of your odometer reading and check the maintenance schedule regularly for required services. Increased wear or damage to certain parts can result from failure to perform required services at the proper mileage intervals.

Instantaneous fuel consumption

The display shows the value of instantaneous fuel consumption only when the vehicle is moving.

NOTE:

- The display does not show the value unless the vehicle is moving.
- Depending on the vehicle's specification, the fuel consumption units of initial setting are indicated as L/100km or km/L.
- For "L/100km" setting, the indicated maximum value of instantaneous fuel consumption is 30. No more than 30 will be indicated on the display even if the actual instantaneous fuel consumption is higher.
- For "km/L" setting, the indicated maximum value of instantaneous fuel consumption is 50. No more than 50 will be indicated on the display even if the actual instantaneous fuel consumption is lower.
- The indication on the display may be delayed if fuel consumption is greatly affected by driving conditions.
- The display shows estimated values. Indications may not be the same as actual values.
- For "L/100km" or "km/L" setting, you can change the units that instantaneous fuel consumption is displayed in. Refer to "Average fuel consumption" in this section.

Average fuel consumption

If you selected average fuel consumption the last time you drove the vehicle, the display shows the last value of average fuel consumption from previous driving when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position. Unless you reset the value of average fuel consumption, the display indicates the value of average fuel consumption which includes average fuel consumption during previous driving.

To reset the average fuel consumption, push and hold the indicator selector knob (2) for a while when the display shows the average fuel consumption.

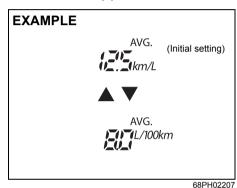
NOTE:

When you reset the indication or reconnect the negative (–) terminal to the battery, the value of average fuel consumption will be shown after driving for a while.

2-49

(For "L/100km" or "km/L" setting)

To change the unit of average fuel consumption, while pushing and holding the trip meter selector knob (1), turn the indicator selector knob (2).



NOTE:

When you change the units that average fuel consumption is displayed in, the instantaneous fuel consumption units will be changed automatically.

Driving range

If you selected driving range the last time you drove the vehicle, the display indicates "---" for a few seconds and then indicates the current driving range when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position.

The driving range shown in the display is the approximate distance you can drive until the fuel gauge indicates "E", based on current driving conditions.

When the low fuel warning light comes on, the display "---" will appear.

If the low fuel warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank immediately regardless of the value of driving range shown in the display.

When you refuel, the driving range is updated. However, if you only add a small amount of fuel the correct value will not be displayed.

NOTE:

- If you refuel when the ignition switch is in "ON" position, the driving range may not indicate the correct value.
- When you reconnect the negative (-) terminal to the battery, the value of driving range will be shown after driving for a while.

Display (C) : Gearshift indicator (if equipped)

The display (C) show the gearshift indicator.



56RH00272

Refer to "Gearshift Indicator" in the "OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE" section.

2-50

Display (C) : Setting mode In the setting mode, you can set up and customize the following functions.

| Indication | | Functions | |
|------------|-------|--|--|
| | | Time indication of clock " <i>LL</i> " | |
| LIGHE | | Additional flashes of the turn signal "¿?" | |
| defall | dE-on | Initialization setting "dE-on" | |
| ► End | | Exit the setting mode "End" | |

| Turn the indicator selector knob (2). | | How to operate the setting mode: 1) When the ignition switch is in "ON" position and the vehicle is stationary, push and hold the indicator selector knob (2) until the display shows "<i>LoCH</i>". 2) Turn and/or push the indicator selector knob (2) to select a function that you want to set |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Push the indicator selector knob (2). | up according to the above chart. 3) Turn and/or push the indicator selector knob (2) to register settings of the following func- tions. |

NOTE:

Depending on vehicle's specifications, some items may not be displayed.

EXAMPLE



Initialization setting "*dE-an*" • *dE-an*: Initialize all settings

How to exit the setting mode: Switch the display to show " \mathcal{E}_{nd} " and then

push the indicator selector knob (2).

NOTE:

- As shown in the above illustration, "SEL" indicates on the display of currently setting item.
- To go back to the higher level display during operation, turn the indicator selector knob (2) to display " トREH" or " -トRE" and then push the indicator selector knob (2).

Time indication of clock

- [:_ : 12-hour format (default setting)
- <u>[]</u> <u>2</u>
Additional flashes

of the turn signal "∠⊇"

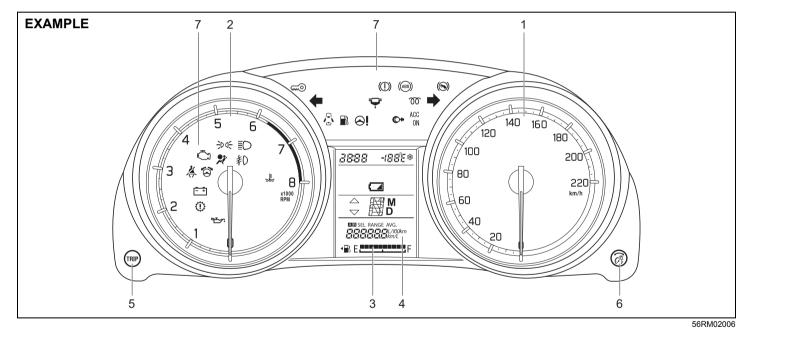
- L2-5L /: Turn signal flashes three times after the turn signal lever is returned (default setting)
- L2-5L2: Disable the additional flashes of turn signal

2-52

Instrument cluster (Type B) (if equipped)

- 1. Speedometer 2. Tachometer

- Fuel gauge
 Information display
 Trip meter selector knob
- 6. Indicator selector knob
 7. Warning and indicator lights





Speedometer

The speedometer indicates vehicle speed.

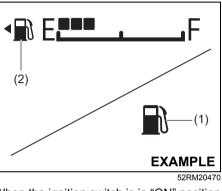
Tachometer

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute.

NOTICE

Never drive the vehicle with the engine revving in the red zone or severe engine damage can result. Keep the engine speed below the red zone even when downshifting to a lower gear position. Refer to "Downshifting maximum allowable speeds" in "OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE" section.

Fuel gauge



When the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON", this gauge gives a rough indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. "F" stands for full and "E" stands for empty.

If the fuel meter indicator shows only one segment to "E", refill the tank as soon as possible.

NOTE:

If the last segment blinks, it means that the fuel is almost empty.

If the low fuel warning light (1) comes on, refill the fuel tank immediately.

NOTE:

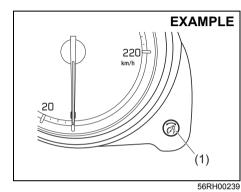
The activation point of the low fuel warning light (1) varies depending on road conditions (for example, slope or curve) and driving conditions because of fuel movement in the tank.

Refer to "Low fuel warning light" in "Warning and indicator lights" in this section for details.

The mark (2) indicates that the fuel filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle.

2-54

Brightness control



When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON", the instrument panel lights come on.

Your vehicle has a system to automatically dim the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the position lights or headlights are on.

When the position lights and/or headlights are on, you can adjust the meter illumination brightness.

To increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the indicator selector knob (1) clockwise. To reduce the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the indicator selector knob (1) counterclockwise.

A WARNING

Do not adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights while driving.

NOTE:

- If you do not turn the knob within several seconds of activating, the brightness control display will be canceled automatically.
- When you reconnect the battery, the brightness of the instrument panel lights will be reinitialized. Readjust the brightness according to your preference.

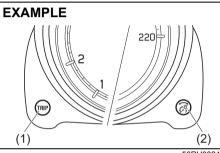
NOTE:

If you adjust to the maximum brightness level when the position lights or headlights are on, the following functions will be cancelled.

- The function which automatically dims the brightness of instrument panel lights
- The function which operates with the brightness control, except maximum brightness level

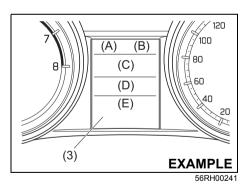
Information display

The information display is shown when the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON".



56RH00242

(1) Trip meter selector knob(2) Indicator selector knob



(3) Information display

The information display shows the following information.

Display (A) Clock

Display (B) Thermometer

Display (C)

Keyless push start system remote controller battery consumption warning indicator (for vehicles with keyless push start system)

Display (D)

Gear position indicator (for Auto Gear Shift vehicles) (if equipped) / Gearshift indicator (if equipped)

Display (E)

Trip meter / Odometer / Instantaneous fuel consumption / Average fuel consumption / Driving range / Setting mode

Display (A) : Clock

The display (A) shows the time.

To change the time indication:

- Push the trip meter selector knob (1) and the indicator selector knob (2) together.
- 2) To change the hour indication, turn the indicator selector knob (2) left or right repeatedly when the hour indication blinks. To change the hour indication quickly, turn and hold the indicator selector knob (2). To set the hour indi-

cation, push the indicator selector knob (2) and the minute indication will flash.

3) To change the minute indication, turn the indicator selector knob (2) left or right repeatedly when the minute indication blinks. To change the minute indication quickly, turn and hold the indicator selector knob (2). To set the minute indication, push the indicator selector knob (2).

To select 12/24H format, refer to "setting mode" in this section.

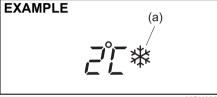
A WARNING

If you attempt to adjust the display while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle. Do not attempt to adjust the display while driving.

NOTE:

When you reconnect the negative (–) terminal to the battery, the clock indication will be reinitialized. Change the indication again to your preference. **Display (B) : Thermometer** The display (B) shows the thermometer.

The thermometer indicates the outside temperature.



68PH02214

If the outside temperature nears freezing condition, the mark (a) will appear on the display.

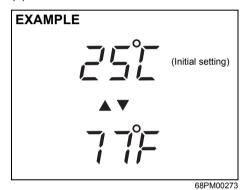
NOTE:

- The outside temperature indication is not the actual outside temperature when driving at low speed, or when stopped.
- If there is something wrong with the thermometer, or just after the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", the display may not indicate the outside temperature.

2-56

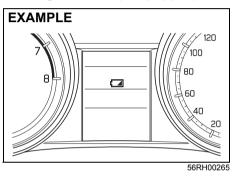
When the display (E) shows the driving range, you can change the unit of temperature.

To change the unit of temperature, while pushing and holding the trip meter selector knob (1), turn the indicator selector knob (2).



Display (C) :

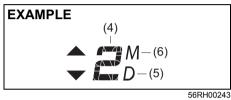
Keyless push start system remote controller battery consumption warning indicator (if equipped)



The display (C) shows the keyless push start system remote controller battery consumption warning indicator. If the remote controller becomes unreliable, this indicator comes on.

Display (D) :

Gear position indicator (for Auto Gear Shift vehicles) (if equipped) / Gearshift indicator (if equipped)



The display (D) shows some of the following indications.

Gear position indicator (for Auto Gear Shift vehicles) (if equipped)

The display shows the current gear position (4).

Drive mode indicator:

When you are using the drive mode, the display shows the drive mode indicator (5).

Manual mode indicator:

When you are using the manual mode, the display shows the manual mode indicator (6).

For details on how to use the transaxle, refer to "Using the transaxle" in the "OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE" section.

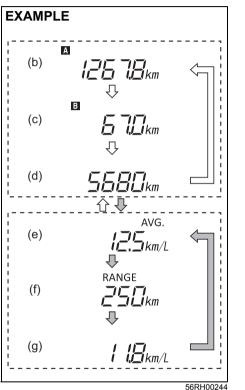
Gearshift indicator (if equipped) Refer to "Gearshift Indicator" in the "OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE" section.

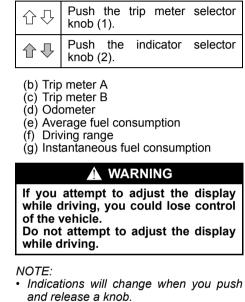
Display (E) :

Trip meter / Odometer / Fuel consumption / Driving range

The display (E) shows one of the following indications; trip meter A, trip meter B, odometer, instantaneous fuel consumption, average fuel consumption or driving range.

To switch the display indication (E), push the trip meter selector knob (1) or the indicator selector knob (2) quickly.





 The display shows estimated values. Indications may not be the same as actual values.



Trip meter

The trip meter can be used to measure the distance traveled on short trips or between fuel stops.

You can use the trip meter A or trip meter B independently.

To reset the trip meter, push and hold the trip meter selector knob (1) until the display shows 0.0.

NOTE:

The indicated maximum value of the trip meter is 9999.9. When you run past the maximum value, the indicated value will return to 0.0.

Odometer

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

NOTICE

Keep track of your odometer reading and check the maintenance schedule regularly for required services. Increased wear or damage to certain parts can result from failure to perform required services at the proper mileage intervals.

Instantaneous fuel consumption

If you selected instantaneous fuel consumption the last time you drove the vehicle, the display does not show the last value of instantaneous fuel consumption from previous driving when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON". The display shows the value only when the vehicle is moving.

NOTE:

- The display does not show the value unless the vehicle is moving.
- Depending on the vehicle's specification, the fuel consumption units of initial setting are indicated as L/100km or km/L.
- For "L/100km" setting, the indicated maximum value of instantaneous fuel consumption is 30. No more than 30 will be indicated on the display even if the actual instantaneous fuel consumption is higher.
- For "km/L" setting, the indicated maximum value of instantaneous fuel consumption is 50. No more than 50 will be indicated on the display even if the actual instantaneous fuel consumption is lower.
- The indication on the display may be delayed if fuel consumption is greatly affected by driving conditions.
- The display shows estimated values. Indications may not be the same as actual values.

 For "L/100km" or "km/L" setting, you can change the units that instantaneous fuel consumption is displayed in. Refer to "Average fuel consumption" in this section.

If you attempt to adjust the display while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle.

Do not attempt to adjust the display while driving.

NOTE:

When you reconnect the negative (-) terminal to the battery, the clock indication will be reinitialized. Change the indication again to your preference.

Average fuel consumption

If you selected average fuel consumption the last time you drove the vehicle, the display shows the last value of average fuel consumption from previous driving when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON". Unless you reset the value of average fuel consumption, the display indicates the value of average fuel consumption which includes average fuel consumption during previous driving.

To reset the average fuel consumption, push and hold the indicator selector knob

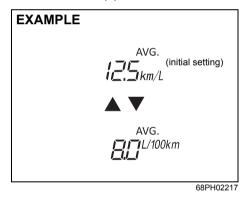
(2) for a while when the display shows the average fuel consumption.

NOTE:

When you reset the indication or reconnect the negative (–) terminal to the battery, the value of average fuel consumption will be shown after driving for a while.

(For "L/100km" or "km/L" setting)

To change the unit of average fuel consumption, while pushing and holding the trip meter selector knob (1), turn the indicator selector knob (2).



NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's specification, the fuel consumption units of initial setting are indicated as km/L or L/100km. NOTE:

- When you change the units that average fuel consumption is displayed in, the instantaneous fuel consumption units will be changed automatically.
- When you reconnect the negative (-) terminal to the battery, the unit of the average fuel consumption will be reinitialized. Change the unit again to your preference.

Driving range

If you selected driving range the last time you drove the vehicle, the display indicates "---" for a few seconds and then indicates the current driving range when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON".

The driving range shown in the display is the approximate distance you can drive until the fuel gauge indicates "E", based on current driving conditions.

When the low fuel warning light comes on, the display "---" will appear.

If the low fuel warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank immediately regardless of the value of driving range shown in the display.

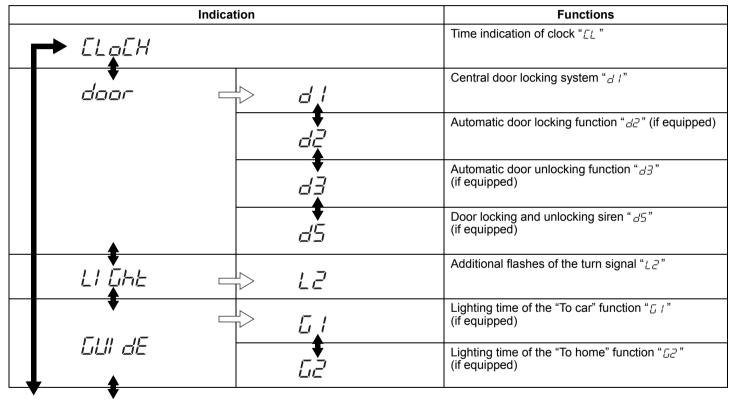
When you refuel, the driving range is updated. However, if you only add a small amount of fuel the correct value will not be displayed.

NOTE:

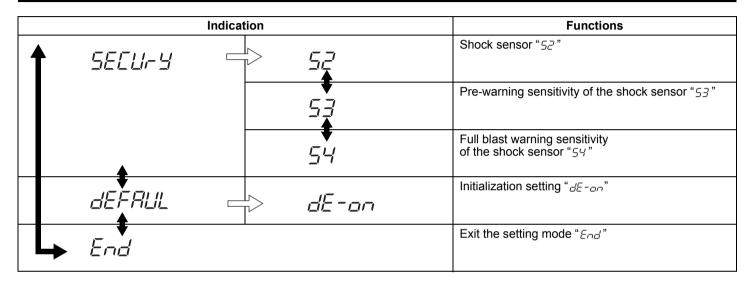
- If you refuel when the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON", the driving range may not indicate the correct value.
- When you reconnect the negative (-) terminal to the battery, the value of driving range will be shown after driving for a while.

2-60

Display (E) : Setting mode In the setting mode, you can set up and customize the following functions.



2-61



| \$ | Turn the indicator selector knob (2). | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| $ \rightarrow $ | Push the knob (2). | indicator | selector |

How to operate the setting mode:

- 1) When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON" and the vehicle is stationary, push and hold the indicator selector knob (2) until the display shows "*LLoCH*".
 2) Turn and/or push the indicator selector knob (2) to select a function that you want to
- set up according to the above chart.
- 3) Turn and/or push the indicator selector knob (2) to register settings of the following functions.

NOTE: Depending on vehicle's specifications, some items may not be displayed.

2-62



NOTE:

- As shown in the above illustration, "SEL" indicates on the display of currently setting item.
- To go back to the higher level display during operation, turn the indicator selector knob (2) to display "トREH" or "-トRE" and then push the indicator selector knob (2).

Time indication of clock "[]."

- *[L I2h*: 12-hour format (default setting)
- [1-24]: 24-hour format

Central door locking system "d /"

- d I-5L I: Unlock all doors by turning the key, pushing the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch once
- d I-5L2: Unlock all doors by turning the key, pushing the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch twice (default setting)

Automatic door locking function "d2" (if equipped)

- d2-5L /: Disable the automatic door locking function
 d2-5L 2: Lock all doors when the vehi-
- cle speed reaches 15 km/h (default setting)

Automatic door unlocking function " $d \exists$ " (if equipped)

• d3-5L /: Disable the automatic door unlocking function (default setting of vehicle with keyless push start system)

 d3-5L2: (Vehicle with keyless entry system) Unlock all doors when the key is pulled out from the ignition

switch (default setting of vehicle with keyless entry)

(Vehicle with keyless push start system) Unlock all doors when the ignition mode is "LOCK" (OFF)

Door locking and unlocking siren " d5" (if equipped)

 d5-5L /: Siren sounds when the door(s) is (are) locked or unlocked by using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch (default setting)

 d5-5L2: Siren does not sound when the door(s) is(are) locked or unlocked by using the keyless entry system transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller or request switch

Additional flashes

of the turn signal "∠ 2"

- L2-5L /: Turn signal flashes three times after the turn signal lever is returned (default setting)
- L2-5L2: Disable the additional flashes of turn signal

Lighting time of the "To car" function " L_{L} t" (if equipped)

- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix}$ /: Disable the "To car" function
- *[i*-5*L*2: 10 seconds (default setting)
- *[!-5L]*: 15 seconds
- [1-5]. 4: 20 seconds
- [] /-525: 25 seconds

Lighting time of the "To home" function "[2]" (if equipped)

- 62-51 /: Disable the "To home" function
- *L2-5L2*: 10 seconds (default setting)
- G2-5L3: 15 seconds
- [2-5]4: 20 seconds
- <u>62-525</u>: 25 seconds
- 62-516: 30 seconds

Shock sensor "52"

- 52-51 /: Enable the shock sensor
- 52-522: Disable the shock sensor (default setting)

Pre-warning sensitivity of the shock sensor "53"

- 53-LOO: Disable the pre-warning
- 53-L0 / to L /5:

Adjust the pre-warning sensitivity of shock sensor (Lowest sensitivity level is L01 and highest is L15, and default setting is L14)

Full blast warning sensitivity of the shock sensor "54"

54-L00: Disable the full blast warning
 54-L01 to L 15:

Adjust the full blast warning sensitivity of shock sensor (Lowest sensitivity level is L01 and highest is L15, and default setting is L09)

Initialization setting "dE-on"

• *dE-an*: Initialize all settings

How to exit the setting mode:

Switch the display to show " \mathcal{E}_{nd} " and then push the indicator selector knob (2).

Warning and indicator lights

Brake system warning light



82K170

Three different types of operations exist depending on the vehicle's specification.

- The light comes on briefly when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON".
- The light comes on when the parking brake is engaged with the ignition switch in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON".
- The light comes on under either or both of above two conditions.

The light also comes on when the fluid in the brake fluid reservoir falls below the specified level.

The light should go out after starting the engine and fully releasing the parking brake, if the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is adequate.

The light also comes on together with the ABS warning light when the rear brake

force control function (proportioning valve function) of the ABS system fails.

If the brake system warning light comes on while you are driving the vehicle, it may mean that there is something wrong with the vehicle's brake system. If this happens:

1) Pull off the road and stop carefully.

Remember that stopping distance may be longer, you may have to push harder on the pedal, and the pedal may go down farther than normal.

- Test the brakes by carefully starting and stopping the vehicle on the shoulder of the road.
- 3) If you determine that it is safe, drive the vehicle cautiously at low speed to the nearest an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for repairs or tow the vehicle to the nearest an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for repairs.

2-64

If any of the following conditions occur, you should immediately ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect the brake system.

- If the brake system warning light does not go out after the engine has been started and the parking brake has been fully released.
- If the brake system warning light does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON".
- If the brake system warning light comes on at any time during vehicle operation.

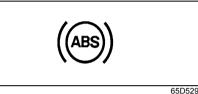
NOTE:

Because the brake system is self-adjusting, the fluid level will drop as the brake pads become worn. Replenishing the brake fluid reservoir is considered normal periodic maintenance.

NOTE:

Parking brake reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to release the parking brake if you start the vehicle without releasing the parking brake. Check that the parking brake is fully released and the brake system warning light turns off. Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on briefly so you can check that the light is working.

If the light stays on or comes on when driving, there may be something wrong with the ABS.

If this happens:

- 1) Pull off the road and stop carefully.
- Turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" or change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF) by pressing the engine switch and then start the engine again.

If the warning light comes on briefly and then turns off, the system is normal. If the warning light still stays on, something is wrong with the system.

If the light and the brake system warning light stay on or come on simultaneously when driving, your ABS system is equipped with the rear brake force control function (proportioning valve function) and there may be something wrong with both the rear brake force control function and the anti-lock function of the ABS system.

If one of the above occurs, have the system inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

If the ABS becomes inoperative, the brake system will function as an ordinary brake system that does not have this ABS system.

For details of ABS system, refer to "Antilock brake system (ABS)" in "OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE" section.

Oil pressure light



When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on. When the engine is started, the light goes out. The light will come on and remain on if there is insufficient oil pressure. If the light comes on when driving, pull off the road as soon as you can and stop the engine.

Check the oil level and add oil if necessary. If there is enough oil, the lubrication system should be inspected by an authorised

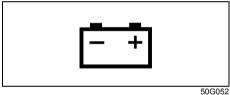
2-65

Maruti Suzuki workshop before you drive the vehicle again.

NOTICE

- If you operate the engine with this light on, severe engine damage can result.
- Do not rely on the oil pressure light to indicate the need to add oil. Periodically check the engine oil level.

Charging light



When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on. When the engine is started, the light goes out. The light will come on and remain on if there is something wrong with the battery charging system. If the light comes on when the engine is running, the charging system should be inspected immediately by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.



Driver's seat belt reminder light

When the driver does not buckle his or her seat belt, this light will come on and/or blink.

For details of the seat belt reminder, refer to "Seat belts and child restraint systems" in this section. AIR BAG light



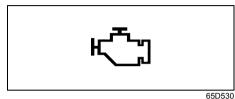
When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light blinks or comes on for several seconds so you can check that the light is working.

The light will come on and stay on if there is a problem in the air bag system or the seat belt pretensioner system.

WARNING

If AIR BAG light does not blink or come on briefly when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", stays on for more than 10 seconds, or comes on while driving, the air bag system or the seat belt pretensioner system may not work properly, which could result in serious injury in the event of a crash. Have both systems inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Malfunction indicator light



Your vehicle has a computer-controlled emission control system. A malfunction indicator light is provided on the instrument cluster to indicate when it is necessary to have the emission control system serviced. When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on. When the engine is started, the light goes out.

If the malfunction indicator light comes on or blinks when the engine is running, there is a damage in the emission control system.

Bring the vehicle to an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the damage fixed.

Also, if this light comes on when the engine is running, there is a problem with the Auto Gear Shift system. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the system inspected.

NOTICE

Continuing to drive the vehicle when the malfunction indicator light is on or blinking can cause permanent damage to the vehicle's emission control system, and can affect fuel economy and driveability.

Transaxle warning light (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on for several seconds so you can check that the light is working.

If this light comes on when the engine is running, there is a problem with the Auto Gear Shift system. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the system inspected.

NOTE:

If the Auto Gear Shift clutch temperature becomes too high, this light will blink. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and let the system cool down.

Immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light



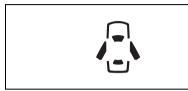
80JM122

When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on briefly so you can check that the light is working. If this light stays on or blinks, there is a problem with the system.

If this light still stays on even if you start the engine with normal voltage of the vehicle battery, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the system inspected.

2-67

Open door warning light



54G391

This light remains on until all doors are completely closed.

If any door is open when the vehicle is moving, a ding sounds to remind you to close all doors completely.

Low fuel warning light



If this light comes on, refuel the fuel tank as soon as possible.

When this light comes on, a ding sounds once to remind you to refuel.

If you do not refuel, a ding sounds every time when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON".

NOTE:

The activation point of this light varies depending on road conditions (for example, slope or curve) and driving conditions because of fuel movement in the tank.

Electric power steering light



When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on. When the engine is started, the light goes out.

If this light comes on while driving, the power steering system may not work properly. Have the system inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

NOTE:

The following steering wheel operations may gradually take more effort while parking or driving at a very low speed. This is not a malfunction of the steering system, but the power steering control system limits the power assist in order to prevent it from overheating.

 The steering wheel is operated very often. • The steering wheel is kept in a fully turned position for a long while.

When the power steering control system cools down, the power steering system will return to its original condition.

However, repeating these operations could cause damage to the power steering system.

NOTE:

If the power steering system does not work properly, it will require greater effort to steer, but you still will be able to steer.

NOTE:

If the steering is operated, you may hear noise caused by electric power steering operation. This is normal and indicates that the power steering system works properly.

Engine coolant temperature warning light



54G344

When the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", this light comes on briefly so you can check that the light is working.

This indicator has the following two following functions.

Low engine coolant temperature light (blue color)

This light stays on while the engine is still cold and goes off when the engine has warmed up.

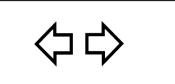
If this light blinks, there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

High engine coolant temperature warning light (red color)

If this light blinks while driving, it means the engine is running hot. Avoid driving conditions that may lead to actual overheating. If the light stays on without blinking, then the engine is overheating. Follow the instructions in "Engine trouble: Overheating" of "EMERGENCY SERVICE" section.

NOTICE

Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine overheating is indicated can result in severe engine damage.



50G055

50G056

Turn signal indicators

When you turn on the left or right turn signals, the corresponding green arrow on the instrument cluster will flash along with the respective turn signal lights. When you turn on the hazard warning switch, both arrows will flash along with all of the turn signal lights.

Main beam (high beam) indicator light



This indicator comes on when headlight main beams (high beams) are turned on.

Illumination indicator light



64J045

This indicator light comes on while the position lights, tail light and/or the head-lights are on.

Front fog light indicator light (if equipped)



68PM00268

The front fog light indicator light comes on when the front fog light operates.

Glow plug indicator light (for diesel engine model)



If the coolant temperature is cool enough, this light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON" and goes out when the glow plug is heated enough for engine starting.

60A543

Fuel filter warning light (for diesel engine model)



This light comes on for several seconds when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON" so you can check that light is working. If the light comes on when driving, there is

a possibility to have water in the fuel filter.

Drain water as soon as possible. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Steering lock indicator light (if equipped)



56RH00247

If this light comes on, the steering lock is not disengaged. While lightly turning the steering wheel in both directions, press the engine switch again.

"PUSH" indicator light (if equipped)



If this light comes on when depressing the brake pedal for Auto Gear Shift vehicles, or the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles, you can start the engine. "ACC" indicator light (if equipped)



82K097

82K098

This light comes on when the ignition mode is "ACC".

Ignition "ON" indicator light (if equipped)



This light comes on when the ignition mode is "ON" with the engine off.

2-70

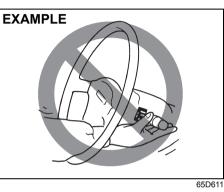
Depress brake pedal indicator (if equipped)



76MH0A047

Refer to "Auto Gear Shift" in the "OPERAT-ING YOUR VEHICLE" section for details.

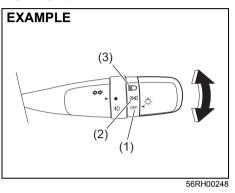
Lighting control lever





To avoid possible injury, do not oper-ate controls by reaching through the steering wheel.

Lighting operation



To turn the lights on or off, twist the knob on the end of the lever. There are three positions:

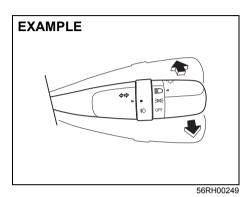
OFF (1) All lights are off.

<u>-00</u>∈ (2)

Front position lights, tail lights, license plate light and instrument lights are on, but headlights are off.

≣D (3)

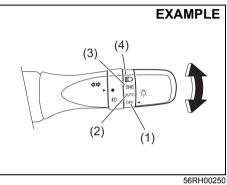
Front position lights, tail lights, license plate light, instrument lights and headlights are on.

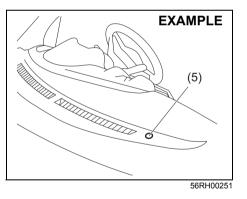


With the headlights on, push the lever forward to switch to the high beams (main beams) or pull the lever toward you to switch to the low beams. When the high beams (main beams) are on, a light on the instrument cluster will come on. To momentarily activate the high beams (main beams) as a passing signal, pull the lever slightly toward you and release it when you have completed the signal.

NOTICE

Do not leave the headlamp ON in any position when the engine is not running, or the battery will discharge rapidly. Automatic light operation (if equipped)





To turn the lights on or off, twist the knob on the end of the lever. There are four positions:

OFF (1) All lights are off.

AUTO (2)

This function works when or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON". The headlights and position lights are turned on and off automatically according to the amount of outside light detected by a sensor. They go out automatically when you change the ignition mode to "ACC" or "LOCK" (OFF) by pressing the engine switch.

The light sensor (5) for sensing the amount of outside light is installed on the passenger's seat side instrument panel.

If the light sensor area of the windshield is covered with mud, ice, or other similar substances, the headlights and position lights may be turned on even when it is still light outside.

2-72

NOTE:

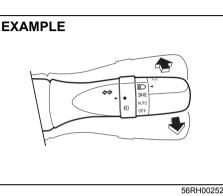
- Avoid covering the light sensor area of the windshield with a sticker. The sticker may impair the performance of the sensor and make the system unable to control operation of the lights correctly.
- If you changed the ignition mode to "ON" by pressing the engine switch and "AUTO" position remains selected, the headlights and position lights come on automatically as it gets dark outside, even with the engine not running. Leaving the lights lit for a long time may lead to a completely discharged battery.

∋o∈ **(3)**

Front position lights, tail lights, license plate light and instrument lights are on, but headlights are off.

≣D **(4)**

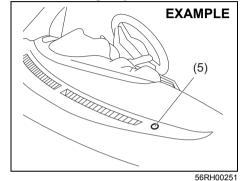
Front position lights, tail lights, license plate light, instrument lights and headlights are on.



With the headlights on, push the lever forward to switch to the high beams (main beams) or pull the lever toward you to switch to the low beams. When the high beams (main beams) are on, a light on the instrument cluster will come on. To momentarily activate the high beams (main beams) as a passing signal, pull the lever slightly toward you and release it when you have completed the signal.

NOTICE

Do not leave the headlamp ON in any position when the engine is not running, or the battery will discharge rapidly. Auto-on headlight system



The auto-on headlight system automatically turns on all lights that are operated by the lighting control lever on the steering column, when the following three conditions are all met.

Conditions for auto-on headlight system operation:

- 1) It is dark around the light sensor (5).
- 2) The lighting control lever is in "ÀÚTO" position.
- 3) You press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON".

This system is activated by a signal from the light sensor (5) on the passenger side of Instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor (5). Otherwise, the system will not work correctly.

Your vehicle's lighting system is controlled by two main systems: the lighting switch and the auto-on headlight system (when the lighting switch is in "AUTO" position). The two systems work together to operate your lights as shown in the following chart:

2-74

ON: Lights ON

LIGHT: When it is light around the light sensor (5). DARK: When it is dark around the light sensor (5).

| Lighting switch posi- tion | Main lights to be operated | Ignition mode "LOCK" (OFF) or "ACC" | | Ignition mode "ON" | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|------|--------------------|------|
| | | LIGHT | DARK | LIGHT | DARK |
| (1) OFF | Position lights, Tail lights | _ | _ | - | _ |
| | Headlights | _ | - | - | _ |
| (2) AUTO | Position lights, Tail lights | _ | _ | - | ON |
| | Headlights | _ | - | - | ON |
| (3) ∋00∈ | Position lights, Tail lights | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| | Headlights | _ | - | - | _ |
| (4) ≣D | Position lights, Tail lights | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| | Headlights | ON | ON | ON | ON |

A WARNING

It takes about 5 seconds for the light sensor to react to a change in lighting conditions. To help avoid an accident due to reduced visibility, turn on your headlights before driving into a tunnel, parking structure, etc.

NOTE:

The light sensor reacts even to infrared rays, so it may operate incorrectly when there are strong infrared rays.

Light reminder buzzer

The interior buzzer continuously beeps if you open the driver's door without turning off the headlights and position lights. This function is triggered under the following condition:

The headlights and/or position lights are on even after the ignition switch is turned off, or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF).

The buzzer stops sounding when you turn off the headlights and position lights.

Daytime running light (D.R.L.) system (if equipped)

When the engine is started, the daytime running lights are turned on by this system.

Conditions for D.R.L. system operation

- 1) The engine is running.
- 2) Headlights and front fog light (if equipped) are off.

NOTE:

Brightness of the daytime running lights is different from the brightness of the position lights, but it is not a malfunction.

Guide me light (vehicle with automatic lights operation)

Guide me light has two functions of "To home" and "To car" for improving your visibility in the dark.

"To home" function

Even after you leave the car, the ground will be illuminated for a short while with this function. You can turn on the front position lights and the headlights in the low beam setting for about 10 seconds after the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF).

To set the function:

- Turn the lighting switch to "AUTO" position.
- 2) Press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF).

3) Pull the lighting control lever toward you once and open the driver's side door within 60 seconds. Or pull the lighting control lever toward you once while the driver's side door is open.

To cancel the function:

Perform any of the following operations.

- Pull the lighting control lever toward you once.
- Change the ignition mode to "ACC" or "ON" by pressing the engine switch.
- Turn the lighting switch to any other position than "AUTO" position.

NOTE:

- When the "To home" is functioning, the front fog lights and the headlights (high beam) are not turned on.
- Lighting time of the "To home" function can be changed on the information display. Refer to "Information display" in this section.

"To car" function

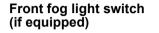
Before you get in the vehicle, the ground will be illuminated for a short while to easily lead the driver to the vehicle. If UNLOCK button of the keyless push start system remote controller is pressed while the lighting switch is positioned in "AUTO", the front position lights and the headlights in the low beam are turned on for 10 seconds. To cancel the function:

- Perform any of the following operations.
- Lock the doors by using the keyless push start system remote controller or the request switch, or the key in the driver's door lock.
- Change the ignition mode to "ACC" or "ON" by pressing the engine switch.
- Turn the lighting switch to any other position than "AUTO" position.

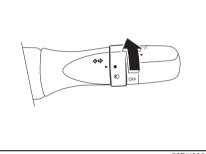
NOTE:

- When the "To car" is functioning, the front fog lights and the headlights (high beam) are not turned on.
- Lighting time of the "To car" function can be changed on the information display. Refer to "Information display" in this section.

2-76



EXAMPLE



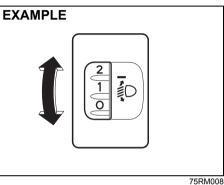
56RH00253

To turn the front fog light on, twist the knob as shown in the illustration with the position lights, tail lights and/or the headlights are on. When the front fog light is on, an indicator light on the instrument cluster will come on.

NOTE:

In some countries the lighting operation may be different from the above description according to local regulations.

Headlight leveling switch



Level the headlight beam according to the load condition of your vehicle by turning this switch. The chart shows the appropriate switch position for different vehicle load conditions.

Vehicle with the halogen headlights

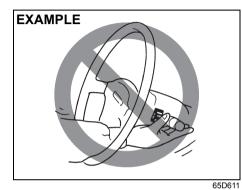
| Vehicle Load Condition | Switch Position | |
|---|--------------------|--|
| Driver only | 0 | |
| Driver + 1 passenger (in front seat) | 0 | |
| Driver + 4 passengers, no cargo | 1.5 | |
| Driver + 4 passengers, cargo added | 2.5 | |
| Driver + full cargo | 4 | |

Vehicle with the LED headlights

| Vehicle Load Condition | Switch Position |
|---|--------------------|
| Driver only | 0 |
| Driver + 1 passenger (in front seat) | 0 |
| Driver + 4 passengers, no cargo | 2 |
| Driver + 4 passengers, cargo added | 2.5 |
| Driver + full cargo | 4 |

2-77

Turn signal control lever

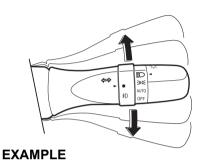


WARNING

To avoid possible injury, do not operate controls by reaching through the steering wheel.

Turn signal operation

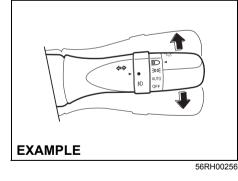
With the ignition switch in "ON" position or the ignition mode "ON", move the lever upward or downward to activate the right or left turn signals.



Normal turn signal

Move the lever all the way upward or downward to signal. When the turn is completed, the signal will cancel and the lever will return to its normal position.

Lane change signal



Move the lever partially upward or downward to turn right or left and hold the lever in the moved position.

• The turn signal and its indicator flash while the lever is held at the moved position.

The turn signal and its indicator flash 3 times even if you returned the lever immediately after the activation.

NOTE:

The turn signal and its indicator can be set whether they flash 3 times after the turn signal lever is returned via the information display. Refer to "Information display" in this section.

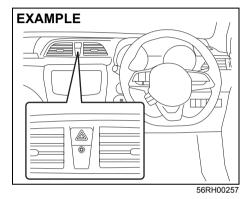
NOTE:

56RH00255

You can customize the setting for the number of flashing times of the turn signal and its indicator (1 to 4 times). Please ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for the customization.

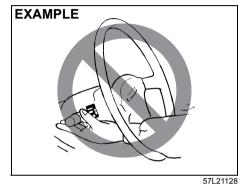
2-78

Hazard warning switch



Push the hazard warning switch to activate the hazard warning lights. All turn signal lights and both turn signal indicators will flash simultaneously. To turn off the lights, push the switch again.

Use the hazard warning lights to warn other drivers of possible risk of traffic hazard when you park your vehicle in case of emergency. Windshield wiper and washer lever



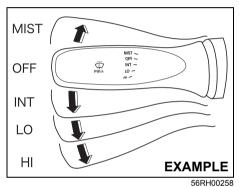
WARNING

To avoid possible injury, do not operate controls by reaching through the steering wheel.

Wiper and washer operation

When the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON", you can use the wiper/washer lever.

Windshield wipers

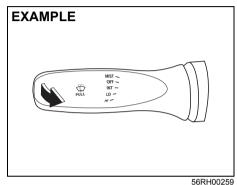


To turn the windshield wipers on, move the lever down to one of the three operating positions. In "INT" position, the wipers operate intermittently. The "INT" position is very convenient for driving in mist or light rain. In "LO" position, the wipers operate at a steady low speed. In "HI" position, the wipers operate at a steady high speed. To turn off the wipers, move the lever back to "OFF" position.

Move the lever up and hold it to "MIST" position, the windshield wipers will turn on continuously at low speed.

2-79

Windshield washer



To spray windshield washer fluid, pull the lever toward you. The windshield wipers will automatically turn on at low speed if they are not already on and your vehicle is equipped with "INT" position.

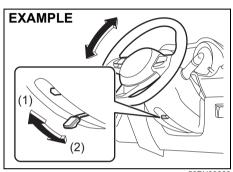
WARNING

- To prevent windshield icing in cold weather, turn on the defroster to heat the windshield before and during windshield washer use.
- Do not use radiator antifreeze in the windshield washer reservoir. It can severely impair visibility when sprayed on the windshield, and can also damage your vehicle's paint.

NOTICE

To help prevent damage to the windshield wiper and washer system components, you should take the following precautions:

- Do not continue to hold in the lever when there is no windshield washer fluid being sprayed or the washer motor can be damaged.
- Do not attempt to remove dirt from a dry windshield with the wipers or you can damage the windshield and the wiper blades. Always wet the windshield with washer fluid before operating the wipers.
- Clear ice or packed snow from the wiper blades before using the wipers.
- Check the washer fluid level regularly. Check it often when the weather is bad.
- Fill a reservoir to 3/4 level with washer fluid for its expansion, if temperature falls low enough to freeze the fluid.



Tilt steering lock lever

56RH00260

(1) LOCK (2) UNLOCK

The lock lever is located under the steering column. To adjust the steering wheel height:

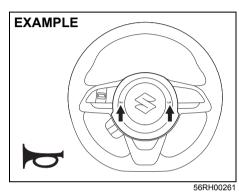
- 1) Push down the lock lever to unlock the steering column.
- Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height and lock the steering column by pulling up the lock lever.
- Try moving the steering wheel up and down to check that it is securely locked in position.

WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving or you could lose control of the vehicle.

2-80

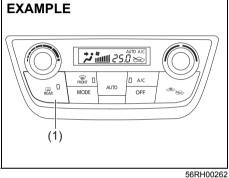
Horn



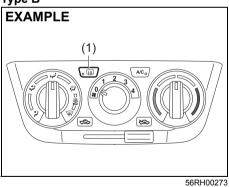
Press the horn button of the steering wheel to sound the horn. The horn will sound with the ignition switch in any position or any ignition mode.

Heated rear window switch (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



When the rear window is misted, push this switch (1) to clear the window.

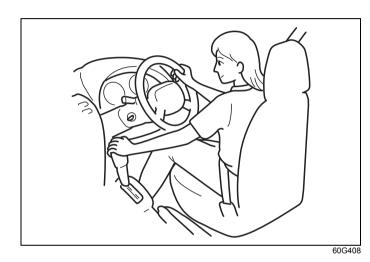
An indicator light will come on when the defogger is on. The defogger will work only when the engine is running. To turn off the defogger, push the switch (1) again.

NOTICE

The heated rear window use a large amount of electricity. Turn off the switch after the window and mirrors have become clear.

NOTE:

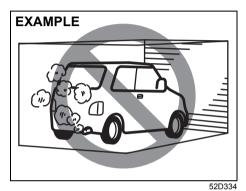
- The defogger will work only when the engine is running.
- The defogger will automatically turn off after the defogger remains on for 15 minutes to prevent discharging of the battery.



OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

| Exhaust gas warning | 3-1 |
|---|------|
| Daily inspection checklist | 3-1 |
| Engine oil consumption | 3-2 |
| Ignition switch | 3 |
| (vehicle without keyless push start system) | 3-3 |
| Engine switch | |
| (vehicle with keyless push start system) | 3-5 |
| Keyless push start system (if equipped) | 3-6 |
| Parking brake lever | 3-9 |
| Pedal | 3-10 |
| Starting engine | |
| (vehicle without keyless push start system) | 3-11 |
| Starting engine | |
| (vehicle with keyless push start system) | 3-12 |
| Using transaxle | 3-16 |
| Gearshift Indicator (if equipped) | 3-25 |
| Parking sensors (if equipped) | |
| Rearview camera (if equipped) | |
| Braking | 3-34 |
| - | |

Exhaust gas warning



Avoid breathing exhaust gases. Exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, a potentially lethal gas that is colorless and odorless. Since carbon monoxide is difficult to detect by itself, take the following precautions to help prevent carbon monoxide from entering your vehicle.

 Do not leave the engine running in garages or other confined areas. (Continued)

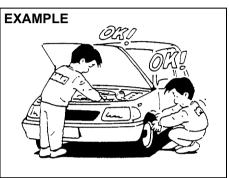
A WARNING

(Continued)

- Do not park with the engine running for a long period of time, even in an open area. If it is necessary to sit for a short time in a parked vehicle with the engine running, make sure that the air intake selector is set to "FRESH AIR" and the blower is at high speed.
- Avoid operating the vehicle with the tailgate or trunk open. If it is necessary to do so, make sure that the sunroof (if equipped) and all windows are closed, and the blower is at high speed with the air intake selector set to "FRESH AIR".
- To allow proper operation of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the air inlet grill in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves or other obstructions at all times.
- Keep the exhaust tailpipe area clear of snow and other material to help reduce the buildup of exhaust gases under the vehicle. This is particularly important when parked in blizzard conditions.
- Have the exhaust system inspected periodically for damage and leakage. Any damage or leakage should be repaired immediately.

Daily inspection checklist

Before driving



60A187S

- 1) Make sure that windows, mirrors, lights and reflectors are clean and unobstructed.
- 2) Visually check the tires for the following points:
- the depth of the tread groove
- abnormal wear, cracks and damage
- loose wheel nuts
- existence of foreign material such as nails, stones, etc.

Refer to "Tires" in "INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE" section for details.

3) Look for fluid and oil leakage.

NOTE:

It is normal for water to drip from the air conditioning system while and after use.

- 4) Check that the hood is fully closed and latched.
- 5) Check the headlights, turn signal lights, brake lights and horn for proper operation.
- 6) Adjust the seat and head restraint (if equipped).
- 7) Check the brake pedal and the parking brake lever.
- 8) Adjust the mirrors.
- Check that you and all passengers have properly fastened by the seat belts.
- 10)Check that all warning lights come on as the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON".
- 11)Check all gauges.
- 12)Check that the brake system warning light turns off when the parking brake is released.

Once a week, or each time you fill your fuel tank, perform the following under-hood checks:

- 1) Engine oil level
- 2) Coolant level
- 3) Brake fluid level
- 4) Battery solution level
- 5) Windshield washer fluid level

6) Hood latch operation

Pull the hood release handle inside the vehicle. Check that you cannot open the hood further without releasing the secondary latch. Close the hood securely after checking for proper latch operation. See the item "All latches, hinges and locks" of "Chassis, body and others" in "Maintenance schedule" in "INSPECTION AND MAINTE-NANCE" section for lubrication schedule.

WARNING

Make sure that the hood is fully closed and latched before driving. If it is not, it can fly up unexpectedly during driving, obstructing your view and resulting in an accident.

Once a month, or each time you fill your fuel tank, check the tire pressure using a tire pressure gauge. Also check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

Engine oil consumption

It is normal for the engine to consume some engine oil during normal vehicle operation.

The amount of engine oil consumption depends on viscosity and quality of the oil and your driving conditions.

More oil is consumed during high-speed driving and when there is frequent acceleration and deceleration. Under high loads, your engine also will consume more oil.

A new engine also consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not yet become conditioned. New engines reach the normal level of oil consumption only after approximately 5000 km driving.

Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L per 1000 km

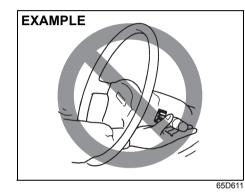
When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and it is difficult to judge the accurate oil level.

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km or more of driving. This is because the oil gradually becomes diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

You should also be aware that the diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle

is subsequently driven at high speeds, such as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after high-speed driving.

Ignition switch (vehicle without keyless push start system)

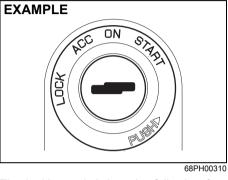


WARNING

To avoid possible injury, do not oper-

ate controls by reaching through the

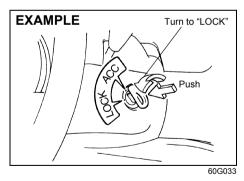
steering wheel.



The ignition switch has the following four positions:

LOCK

This is the normal parking position. It is the only position in which the key can be removed.



3-3

You must push in the key to turn it to "LOCK" position. It locks the ignition, and prevents normal use of the steering wheel after the key is removed.

To release the steering lock, insert the key and turn it clockwise to one of the other positions. If you have trouble turning the key to unlock the steering wheel, try turning the steering wheel slightly to the right or left while turning the key.

ACC

Accessories such as the radio can operate, but the engine is off.

ON

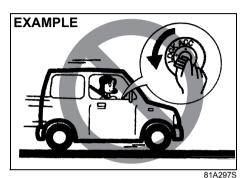
This is the normal operating position. All electrical systems are on.

START

This is the position for starting the engine using the starter motor. The key should be released from this position as soon as the engine starts.

Ignition key reminder

A buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to remove the ignition key if it is in the ignition switch when the driver's door is opened.



A WARNING

- Never return the ignition switch to "LOCK" position and remove the ignition key while the vehicle is moving. The steering wheel will lock and you will not be able to steer the vehicle.
- Always return the ignition switch to "LOCK" position and remove the ignition key when leaving the vehicle even only for a short time. Also do not leave children alone in a parked vehicle. Unattended children could cause accidental movement of the vehicle or could tamper with power windows or power sunroof. They also could suffer from heat stroke in warm or hot weather. These could result in severe injury or even death.

(Continued)

OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

A WARNING

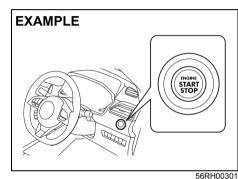
(Continued)

Always return the ignition switch to "LOCK" position and remove the ignition key when leaving the vehicle even only for a short time. Also do not leave children alone in a parked vehicle. Unattended children could cause accidental movement of the vehicle or could tamper with power windows or power sunroof. They also could suffer from heat stroke in warm or hot weather. These could result in severe injury or even death.

NOTICE

- Do not use the starter motor for more than 12 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, wait 15 seconds before trying again. If the engine does not start after several attempts, make sure the fuel and ignition systems or consult an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.
- Do not leave the ignition switch in "ON" position if the engine is not running as the battery will discharge.

Engine switch (vehicle with keyless push start system)



LOCK (OFF)

This mode is for parking the vehicle. When this mode is selected by pressing the engine switch and then any door is opened or closed, the steering will be locked automatically.

ACC

Press the engine switch to select this ignition mode to use such electric equipment as the audio system, outside rearview mirrors and accessory socket with the engine off. When this position is selected, the "ACC" indicator light in the instrument cluster comes on. Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section for details.

ON

• With the engine off You can use such electric equipment as the power windows and wipers with the engine off. When this ignition mode is selected by pressing the engine switch, the ignition "ON" indicator light in the instrument cluster will come on.

With the engine on

All electric equipment is operational. The vehicle can be driven when you have selected this ignition mode by pressing the engine switch.

START

Manual transaxle – Provided you have the keyless push start system remote controller with you, the engine automatically starts when you press the engine switch to select this ignition mode after shifting to "N" (Neutral) and depressing the brake and clutch pedals.

Auto Gear Shift – Provided you have the keyless push start system remote controller with you, the engine automatically starts when you press the engine switch to select this ignition mode after placing the gearshift lever in "N" (Neutral) position and depressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You do not need to keep the engine switch pressed to until the engine start.

NOTICE

Do not leave the engine switch in "ACC" or "ON" mode when the engine is not running. Avoid using the radio or other electric accessories for a long time when the engine switch is in "ACC" or "ON" mode when the engine is not running, otherwise the battery may discharge.

NOTE:

- The steering lock may not be released and the steering lock indicator light turns on if some load is acting on the steering wheel. If this happens, turn the steering wheel to the right or left to relieve it from the load before you press the engine switch again to change to the desired ignition mode.
- In the presence of strong radio wave or noise, you may not be able to change the ignition mode to "ACC" or "ON" or to start the engine using the engine switch.

Keyless push start system (if equipped)

Provided the keyless push start system remote controller is within the interior workable area (refer to the related explanation in this section), you can use the engine switch for starting the engine and selecting an ignition mode ("ACC" or "ON"). In addition, the following functions can be used:

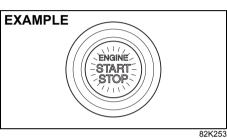
- Keyless entry function. Refer to "Keyless push start system remote controller / keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped)" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section for details.
- Locking and unlocking doors using a request switch. Refer to "Keyless push start system remote controller / keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped)" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section for details.
- Immobilizer (anti-theft) function. Refer to "Immobilizer system" in "BEFORE DRIV-ING" section for details.

Engine switch illumination

The engine switch is illuminated (lit) in the following situations:

- When the engine is off and the driver's door is open, or for 15 seconds after the driver's door is closed. The illumination will fade out after 15 seconds passed.
- When the engine is off and the position lights are on. The illumination will go out when the position lights are turned off.
- When the engine is on and the position lights and/or the headlights are on. The

illumination will go out when the position lights and/or the headlights are turned off.



NOTE:

To save the battery, the illumination will be automatically turned off when both of the following conditions are simultaneously met:

- The headlights and position lights are turned off.
- 15 minutes has elapsed since opening the driver's door.

Selection of ignition modes

Press the engine switch to select "ACC" or "ON" mode as follows when you use an electric accessory or check the operation of instruments without running the engine.

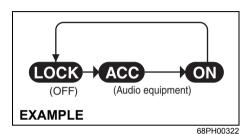
- Bring the keyless push start system remote controller with you and sit in the driver's seat.
- 2) Manual transaxle Without depressing the clutch pedal, press the engine switch (1).

Auto Gear Shift – Without depressing the brake pedal, press the engine switch (1).

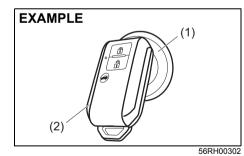
EXAMPLE (1)

82K254

Every time you press the engine switch, the ignition mode changes as follows.



If the "PUSH" indicator light blinks and the ignition modes cannot be selected Your keyless push start system remote controller may not be sensed as being within the interior workable area (refer to the related explanation in this section). Try again after checking that you have the remote controller with you. If the ignition modes still cannot be selected, the battery of the remote controller may be discharged. To select an ignition mode, you must then use the following method:



1) Manual transaxle – Without depressing the clutch pedal, push the engine switch (1).

Auto Gear Shift – Without depressing the brake pedal, press the engine switch (1).

2) Within about 10 seconds during which the "PUSH" indicator light in the instrument cluster is blinking, touch the engine switch with the lock switch end of the remote controller (2) for about 2 seconds.

NOTE:

- If you still cannot select the ignition modes, there may be some problem with the keyless push start system. Contact an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for an inspection of the system.
- The immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light will come on for about 5 seconds while the "PUSH" indicator light is blinking. Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section for details.
- You may customize the system to cause the interior buzzer to sound once for warning that remote controller is out of sensing range. To incorporate this customization, please contact an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.
- If the battery of the remote controller is becoming discharged, the keyless push start system remote controller battery consumption warning indicator in the information display will come on for a

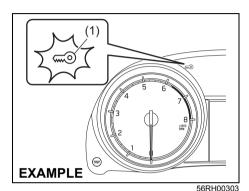
few seconds when you press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON". Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section for details. For details on replacing the battery, refer to "Keyless push start system remote controller / keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped)" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section.

REMOTE CONTROLLER OUTSIDE warning

When either of the conditions described below is met, the system causes a REMOTE CONTROLLER OUTSIDE warning by sounding the interior and exterior buzzers. At the same time, the immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light comes on.

- Any door is opened and then closed while the remote controller is not inside the vehicle and the engine is running or the ignition mode has been changed to "ACC" or "ON" by pressing the engine switch.
- The remote controller is not inside the vehicle when you attempt to start the engine after changing the ignition mode to "ACC" or "ON" by pressing the engine switch.

3-7



(1) Immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light (blinks)

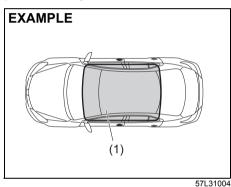
NOTE:

- If the warning is given, relocate the remote controller as soon as possible.
- Any attempt to start the engine will fail while the warning is active. Blinking of the immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light in the instrument cluster will also indicate this condition. Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section for details.
- Normally, the immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light should go out shortly after the remote controller is brought back inside the vehicle. If they remain lit and blinking, change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF) by pressing the engine switch and then perform the engine starting operation. Refer to "Starting

engine (vehicle with keyless push start system) (if equipped)" in this section.

 Always keep the remote controller with you as the driver.

Interior workable area for keyless push start system



(1) Interior workable area

The interior workable area is defined as all the interior spaces except for the space above the instrument panel.

NOTE:

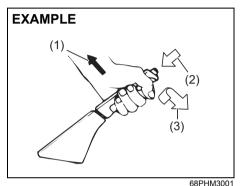
 Even when the remote controller is in the interior workable area, if it is in any of the following conditions, you may not be able to start the engine or select the ignition modes, and the REMOTE CON-TROLLER OUTSIDE warning may be given.

OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- -The remote controller's battery is low.
- -The remote controller is affected by strong radio wave or noise.
- -The remote controller is in contact with or covered by a metallic object.
- The remote controller is in the secluded stowage such as the glove box or a door pocket.
- The remote controller is in the sun visor pocket or on the floor.
- Even when the remote controller is outside the interior workable area, if it is in any of the following conditions, you may be able to start the engine or select the ignition mode. The REMOTE CON-TROLLER OUTSIDE warning may not be given at that time.
- -The remote controller is outside the vehicle but very close to a door.
- -The remote controller is in certain area on the instrument panel.

3-8

Parking brake lever



- (1) To set(2) To release
- (3) To release

The parking brake lever is located between the front seats. To set the parking brake, depress the brake pedal down and pull the parking brake lever all the way up. To release the parking brake, depress the brake pedal and, pull up slightly on the parking brake lever, push the button on the end of the lever with your thumb, and lower the lever to its original position.

A WARNING

 Never drive your vehicle with the parking brake on: rear brake effectiveness can be reduced from overheating, brake life may be shortened, or permanent brake damage may result.

 If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle securely or does not fully release, have your vehicle inspected immediately by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

A WARNING

Always set the parking brake fully before leaving your vehicle or it may move, causing injury or damage. When parking, check that the gearshift lever is in one of the following positions;

- 1st gear or "R" (Reverse) for manual transaxle vehicles.
- "D", "M" or "R" for Auto Gear Shift vehicles. Also, make sure the instrument cluster to make sure that the transaxle is engaged in "1" or "R" position.

Remember, even though the transaxle is in gear, you must set the parking brake fully.

WARNING

When parking the vehicle in extremely cold weather, the following procedure should be used:

- 1) Set the parking brake.
- Manual transaxle turn off the engine, then shift into reverse or first gear.

Auto Gear Shift – shift into reverse or first gear and check the gear position indicator in the instrument cluster to make sure that the transaxle is engaged in 1st or reverse, then turn off the engine.

3) Get out of the vehicle and put chocks under the wheels.

 Release the parking brake. When you return to your vehicle, first set the parking brake, and then remove the wheel chocks.

NOTE:

(For Auto Gear Shift Model) For details on how to use the gearshift lever to park the vehicle, refer to "Parking" in "Auto Gear Shift" in this section.

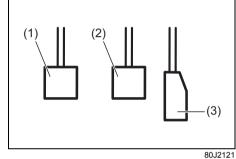
Parking brake reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to release the parking brake if you start the vehicle without fully releasing the parking brake. Check that the parking brake is fully released and the brake system warning light turns off.

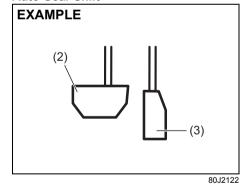
Pedal

Manual transaxle

EXAMPLE



Auto Gear Shift



Clutch pedal (1)

A clutch pedal is used to disengage the driving force to the wheels when starting the engine, stopping, or shifting the gear-shift lever. Depressing the pedal disengages the clutch.

WARNING

Do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. It could result in excessive clutch wear, clutch damage, or unexpected loss of engine braking.

NOTICE

Do not pump the clutch pedal repeatedly. It may result in pressure built up in the clutch circuit and damage to the clutch system.

Brake pedal (2)

Your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle is equipped with either disc brakes and rear drum brakes. Depressing a brake pedal applies both sets of brakes.

You may hear occasional brake squeal when you apply the brakes. This is a normal condition caused by environmental factors such as temperature, humidity or dust etc.

WARNING

If brake squeal is excessive and occurs each time the brakes are applied, you should have the brakes checked by your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

A WARNING

Do not apply brakes continuously or rest your foot on the brake pedal. This will result in overheating of the brakes which could cause unpredictable braking action, longer stopping distances, or permanent brake damage.

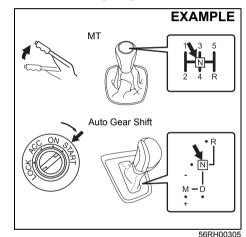
Accelerator pedal (3)

An accelerator pedal controls the speed of the engine. Depressing the accelerator pedal increases power output and speed.



Starting engine (vehicle without keyless push start system)

Before starting engine



1) Make sure the parking brake is set fully.

 Manual transaxle – Shift into "N" (Neutral). Hold the clutch pedal and brake pedal fully depress.

Auto Gear Shift – Shift into "N" (Neutral) and depress the brake pedal. Hold the brake pedal while starting the engine.

NOTE:

For Auto Gear Shift vehicles, if the engine cannot be started, make sure the gearshift lever is in "N" before restarting the engine.

WARNING

- Make sure that the parking brake is set fully and the transaxle is in Neutral before attempting to start the engine.
- For Manual Transaxle Engine can be started only after depressing the clutch pedal. However, before depressing the clutch pedal make sure that the transaxle is in Neutral and brake pedal is depressed.

Starting a cold and warm engine

(For petrol engine model)

With your foot taken off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the ignition key to "START". Release the key when the engine starts.

NOTICE

Stop turning the starter immediately after the engine has started or the starter system can be damaged.
Do not crank the engine for more than 12 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start on the first try, wait about 15 seconds before trying again.

If the engine does not start after 12 seconds of cranking, wait about 15 seconds, and then press down the accelerator pedal to 1/3 of its stroke capacity and try cranking the engine again. Release the key and accelerator pedal when the engine starts.

If the engine still does not start, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor while cranking. This should clear the engine if it is flooded.

(For diesel engine model)

Cold engine

Turn the ignition switch to "ON" position and wait until the glow plug indicator goes out if it comes on. Crank the engine by turning the ignition key to "START". Release the key when the engine starts.

NOTICE

- Stop turning the starter immediately after the engine has started or the starter system can be damaged.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. If the engine dose not start on the first try, wait about 15 seconds before trying again.

3-11

Warm engine

Crank the engine by turning the ignition key to "START". Release the key when the engine starts.

Caution when stopping the engine with turbocharger

When stopping the engine after climbing or high speed driving, let the engine idle for about one minute or more (if it is not prohibited) to cool down the turbocharger and engine oil. This is to prevent the engine oil from over-deteriorating. Deteriorated engine oil will damage the bearings of the turbocharger.

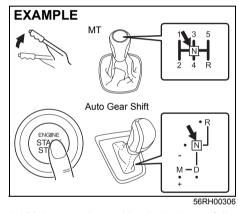
Restarting diesel engine after fuelempty stop

If the engine stops and the low fuel warning light and the malfunction indicator light come on, use the following procedure:

- 1) Fill the fuel tank.
- 2) Hold the ignition key in "ON" position for 5-10 seconds to feed fuel.
- 3) Perform above engine starting procedure to start the engine.

If the malfunction indicator light still comes on after the engine started, there may be some problem with the engine. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the engine inspected. Starting engine (vehicle with keyless push start system)

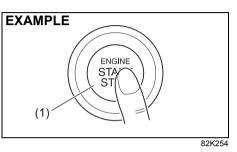
Before starting engine



1) Make sure the parking brake is set fully.

 Manual transaxle – Shift into "N" (Neutral) and fully depress the clutch pedal. Hold the clutch and brake pedals fully depressed.

Auto Gear Shift – Shift into "N" (Neutral) and depress the brake pedal. Hold the brake pedal while starting the engine.



 The "PUSH" indicator light in the instrument cluster will come on. Push the engine switch (1). When the engine is started, the starter motor will automatically stop.

WARNING

Make sure that the parking brake is set fully and the transaxle is in Neutral before attempting to start the engine.



NOTICE

- Do not depress the accelerator during the engine starting procedure.
- If the engine does not respond when you try to start it with the engine switch or if the engine switch repeats cycling through "LOCK" (OFF) - "ACC" - "ON" mode, the vehicle battery may be discharged. Check the voltage of the vehicle battery before trying again.

NOTE:

- You do not need to keep the engine switch pressed to start the engine.
- The engine of a manual transaxle vehicle will not start unless the clutch pedal is depressed.
- For Auto Gear Shift vehicles, if the engine cannot be started, make sure the gearshift lever is in "N" before restarting the engine.
- You should turn off such loads as the headlights and air conditioning system to facilitate starting of the engine.
- Even if you fail to start the engine, the starter motor will stop turning automatically after a short time. After the starter motor has stopped or if there is some problem with the system, the starter motor will rotate only while the engine switch is being pressed.

Stopping engine

- Depress the engine switch to stop the engine after the vehicle stopped completely.
- In case of emergency, you can stop the engine by quickly pushing the engine switch more than 3 times, or pushing and holding the engine switch for more than 2 seconds while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE:

Except in cases of emergency, do not stop the engine while the vehicle is in motion. The steering and braking operation will require more effort when the engine is stopped. Refer to "Braking" in this section.

 If the engine remains stopped for while after it was stopped unexpectedly or was raced before stopping, a clicking sound may be heard from around the engine when it is restarted. This is not a malfunction. Always let the engine idle before stopping it.

Starting a cold and warm engine

(For petrol engine model)

With your foot taken off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by pressing the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "START".

NOTICE

Do not crank the engine for more than 12 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start on the first try, wait about 15 seconds before trying again.

After pressing the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "START", the starter cranks the engine for about 12 seconds before it can start the engine. If the engine fails to start at the first attempt, wait about 15 seconds, and then try again while keeping the engine switch pressed while pressing down the accelerator pedal 1/3 of its stroke capacity. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.

If the engine still does not start, try holding the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor while cranking. If you are unable to start the engine using this procedure, consult an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

(For diesel engine model)

Cold engine

Depress the clutch and brake pedals fully and press the engine switch to crank the engine. If the glow plug indicator light comes on, the engine will start automatically after the glow plug indicator light goes off or 10 seconds past.

NOTICE

Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. If the engine dose not start on the first try, wait about 15 seconds before trying again.

Warm engine

Crank the engine by pressing the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "START".

Caution when stopping the engine with turbocharger

When stopping the engine after climbing or high speed driving, let the engine idle for about one minute or more (if it is not prohibited) to cool down the turbocharger and engine oil. This is to prevent the engine oil from over-deteriorating. Deteriorated engine oil will damage the bearings of the turbocharger.

Restarting diesel engine after fuel empty stop

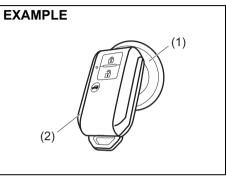
If the engine stops and the low fuel warning light and the malfunction indicator light come on, use the following procedure: 1) Fill the fuel tank.

- 2) Press the engine switch to change the
- ignition mode to "ON" for 5-10 seconds to feed fuel.
- 3) Perform above engine starting procedure to start the engine.

If the malfunction indicator light still comes on after the engine started, there may be some problem with the engine. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to have the engine inspected.

If the "PUSH" indicator light blinks and the engine cannot be started

Your keyless push start system remote controller may not be sensed as being within the interior workable area. Try again after checking that you have the remote controller with you. If the engine still cannot be started, the battery of the remote controller may be discharged. You must then use the following method to be able to start the engine.



56RH00302

- 1) Make sure that the parking brake is set fully.
- Manual Transaxle Shift into "N" (Neutral). Hold the clutch and brake pedals fully depressed.

Auto Gear Shift – Shift into "N" (Neutral) and fully depress the brake pedal. Hold the brake pedal fully depressed.

- The "PUSH" indicator light in the instrument cluster will come on. Press the engine switch (1).
- 4) Within about 10 seconds of blinking of the "PUSH" indicator light in the instrument cluster, touch the engine switch with the lock switch end of the remote controller (2) for about 2 seconds.

NOTE:

- If you still cannot start the engine after several attempts using the above method, there may be a problem elsewhere, such as a low battery. Contact an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for inspection.
- The immobilizer/keyless push start system warning light will come on for about 5 seconds while the "PUSH" indicator light is blinking.
- You may customize the system to cause the interior buzzer to sound once for warning that remote controller is out of sensing range. Please contact an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for the customization.
- If the battery of the remote controller is about to become completely discharged, the keyless push start system remote controller battery consumption indicator in the information display will come on for a few seconds when the ignition mode is changed to "ON" by pressing the engine switch. For details on replacing the battery, refer to "Keyless push start system remote controller / keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped)" in "BEFORE DRIVING" section.

Returning the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF)

NOTE:

Certain problems like a fault in engine system may prevent the engine switch from going back to "LOCK" (OFF) mode. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop after doing the following:

- Lock the doors using the key to prevent theft. (The request switches and the keyless push start system remote controller cannot be used to lock them.)
- Disconnect the negative cable from the battery to prevent discharge.

"LOCK" (OFF) mode reminder buzzer

If the driver's door is opened without returning the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF) by pressing the engine switch, a buzzer sounds to warn you of this condition.

- If you open the driver's door after pressing the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ACC", the interior buzzer beeps intermittently.
- The buzzer will stop sounding if you then push the engine switch twice, thus bringing it back the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF).

NOTE:

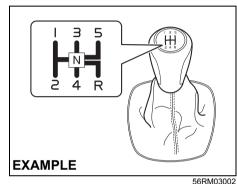
Whenever you leave the vehicle, check that you have returned the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF) using the engine switch and then lock the doors. Without returning the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF), you cannot use a request switch or keyless push start system remote controller to lock the doors.

Steering lock warning buzzer

If the steering lock fails to engage due to a fault in the system when the ignition mode is turned to "LOCK" (OFF) by pressing the engine switch and then any door is opened or closed, the interior buzzer will warn you of this condition with repeated short beeps. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Using the transaxle

Manual transaxle



Starting off

To start off, depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor and shift into 1st gear. After releasing the parking brake, gradually release the clutch. When you hear a change in the engine's sound, slowly press the accelerator while continuing to gradually release the clutch.

Shifting

All forward gears are synchronized and provide quiet and easy shifting. Always depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor before shifting gears. Keep the engine speed from rising into the red zone of the tachometer. Downshifting maximum allowable speeds

For K12M engine models

| Downshifting | km/h |
|--------------|------|
| 2nd to 1st | 23 |
| 3rd to 2nd | 85 |
| 4th to 3rd | 130 |
| 5th to 4th | 180* |

For D13A engine models

| <u> </u> | | | |
|--------------|------|--|--|
| Downshifting | km/h | | |
| 2nd to 1st | 22 | | |
| 3rd to 2nd | 80 | | |
| 4th to 3rd | 125 | | |
| 5th to 4th | 175* | | |

*NOTE:

You may not accelerate to the maximum allowable speed because of the driving situation and/or the vehicle condition.

NOTICE

Do not downshift to a lower gear at the speed faster than the maximum allowable speeds for the next lower speed, or severe damage to engine and transaxle can result.

OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

A WARNING

- Reduce your speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a long or steep hill. A lower gear will allow the engine to provide braking. Avoid riding the brakes or they may overheat, resulting in brake failure.
- When driving on slippery roads, slow down before downshifting. Excessive and/or sudden changes in engine speed may cause loss of traction, which could cause you to lose control.

NOTICE

Check that the vehicle is completely stationary before you shift into reverse.

NOTICE

- To help avoid clutch damage, do not use the clutch pedal as a footrest while driving or use the clutch to keep the vehicle stationary on a slope. Depress the clutch fully when shifting.
- When shifting or starting off, do not race the engine. Racing the engine can shorten engine life and cause negative effect to smooth shifting.

Auto Gear Shift

Auto Gear Shift is a 5-speed forward/ reverse transaxle.

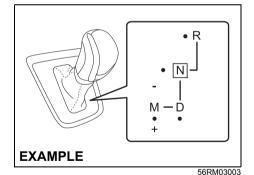
Auto Gear Shift has the basic features of conventional manual transaxle, but clutch operation and transaxle gear shifting are controlled electronically.

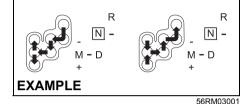
NOTICE

Do not depress both the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. This can cause damage or overheating to the clutch.

NOTE:

When you open the driver's door, the Auto Gear Shift systems run automatically and you may hear an operating noise. This sound does not indicate malfunction.





Depress brake pedal indicator



This light will come on if you do not depress the brake pedal in the following situations.

- · When starting the engine.
- When the engine is on and the gearshift lever is shifted from "N" position to "D", "M" or "R" position.
- When the ignition switch is in "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON", and the engine is off, the gearshift lever is shifted into any position.

This light will also come on if one of the gears cannot be engaged and the system is unable to re-try shifting when you shift the gearshift lever from "N" position to "D", "M" or "R" position.

Starting the engine

When starting the engine, always place the gearshift lever in the "N" position and depress the brake pedal firmly. The engine cannot be started unless the gearshift lever is in the "N" position and the brake pedal is depressed.

If you parked vehicle with gear engaged on last time (if you can see "1" or "R"), shift into "N" (Neutral) and depress the brake pedal. Hold the brake pedal while starting the engine. You can hear buzzer in short time.



NOTE:

If you start the engine without the gearshift lever in the "N" position, the gear position indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

Clutch operation

You can select either the Drive (D) mode or the Manual (M) mode. Since this vehicle controls clutch operation electronically in either mode, you do not need to operate the clutch.

3-17

Creeping function

This vehicle has a creeping function that helps the vehicle to start smoothly by engaging the clutch. When the gearshift lever is in any of the positions "D", "M" or "R", and you release your foot from the brake pedal, the vehicle starts slowly without depressing the accelerator pedal. However, creep is not possible in manual (M) mode with 2nd gear engaged. The creeping function is disabled if you depress the brake pedal or pull up the parking brake lever.

NOTE:

If the driver's door is opened and/or the parking brake lever is engaged with the gear in the "M", "D" or "R" position, the creeping function will not operate.

Parking and Stopping the vehicle

Auto Gear Shift does not have a parking position. Park the vehicle with a gear engaged. Make sure that the gearshift lever is "D". "M". or "R".

Also, check the instrument cluster to make sure that the transaxle is engaged in "1" or "R" position.

NOTICE

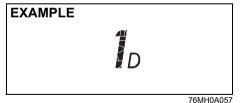
A buzzer will sound continuously if the vehicle is operated with the gearshift lever in-between of each shift positions. The vehicle will become inoperative if you continue to operate the vehicle with the gearshift lever in between shift positions.

Drive (D) mode

When the Drive (D) mode is activated, the most appropriate gear position is automatically selected upon operation of the accelerator pedal and variation of vehicle speed.

Normal driving:

- 1) Start the engine as instructed in "Starting the engine" in this section.
- 2) With your foot on the brake pedal, shift the gearshift lever to the "D" position. When the gearshift lever is shifted to the "D" position, the gear will be shifted to 1st.



OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

- If 1st gear cannot be engaged even though the gearshift lever has been shifted from the "N" to the "D" position, the system will re-try shifting automatically. This will take some time, noise may be heard from the gears, and shifting gear shock may occur. However, they do not indicate malfunction.
- The "N" indicator will flash, the depress brake pedal indicator will come on and a warning buzzer (long pulse sound) will sound if any of the following cases occur;

 If you shift the gearshift lever from the "N" to the "D" position without depressing the brake pedal

– If the system is unable to re-try shifting You should depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to "N" position, then shift to "D" again.

- 3) Release the parking brake and brake pedal.
- 4) Depress the accelerator pedal slowly.

3-18

WARNING

- While driving the vehicle, do not shift the gearshift lever to the "N" position. The engine brake may not work and you may get involved in an unexpected accident. If you return the gearshift lever from "N" to "D" because of unintended shifting, the gear position will be shifted according to the current vehicle speed.
- Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This operation prevents the vehicle from moving due to unintended activation of the creeping function.

NOTICE

If the gearshift lever cannot shift into any position, or the gear is changed to "N" position automatically when the vehicle speed becomes less than 10 km/h, there may be a systematic malfunction. In this case, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect the Auto Gear Shift system as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Do not operate the system as described below. The life cycle of the clutch may be reduced.

- Using the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill slope with the gearshift lever in the "D" or "M" position. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound.
- Shifting the gearshift lever to the "D", "M" or "R" position while racing the engine.
- Driving at low speed using a high gear.
- Holding the vehicle on an uphill slope using the creeping function. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound.

Starting off on an uphill/downhill:

Uphill

- 1) Apply the parking brake firmly so that the vehicle does not roll backwards.
- 2) Shift the gearshift lever to the "D" position while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the gear position indicator in the instrumental cluster displays 1st gear.
- 3) Release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal gradually, and when the vehicle starts to move,

release the parking brake and depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

NOTICE

On an uphill slope, never hold the vehicle at a stop using only the accelerator pedal or the creeping function. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound, and in some cases the engine will stall. This can also cause excessive damage to the clutch.

Downhill

- Depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the "D" position. Make sure that the gear is in 1st by checking the gear position indicator.
- 2) Release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal slowly. Even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed, the clutch will be engaged when the vehicle speed increases.

Using engine braking:

When driving on a downhill slope, downshifting is recommended. So you can use engine braking.

By placing the gearshift lever in the "M" position, the Manual (M) mode is selected, and you can shift to a lower gear manually. For details of downshift operation, refer to "Upshift and downshift" in the "Manual (M) mode".

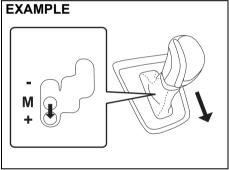
Manual (M) mode

The gears are not shifted automatically. To shift the transaxle, the driver must operate the gearshift lever to the "+" or "-" direction.

As for conventional manual transaxle vehicles, releasing the accelerator pedal a little may help the transaxle to shift smoothly.

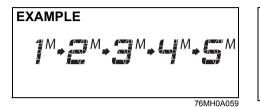
Upshift and downshift:

Upshifting

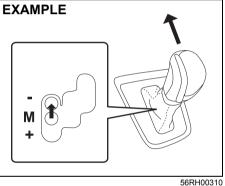


56RH00309

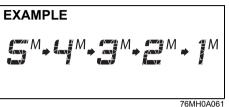
Pull the gearshift lever to the "+" direction and release it. Every time the lever is operated, the transaxle is upshifting 1 step in the order of $1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th \rightarrow 5th$ gear.



Downshifting



Push the gearshift lever to the "–" direction and release it. Every time the lever is operated, the transaxle is downshifted in the order 5th \rightarrow 4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gear.



The gear position is displayed on the gear position indicator. The gear position indicator shows the transaxle gear position. Before starting off, always make sure transaxle is engaged in 1st or reverse gear and gear position indicator is showing the intended gear, then depress the accelerator pedal. It is possible to start vehicle in 2nd gear using manual mode, from stop condition.

NOTE:

- Always use 1st gear while starting off an uphill slope otherwise you can damage the clutch.
- To downshift smoothly, the engine runs fast in some cases. This is done intentionally by the system and is not malfunction.
- When driving down a hill, downshift and use the engine braking appropriately. If necessary, continuous downshifting is possible. However, if downshifting more than 3 steps, gear shifting will take more time.



 When the gear is shifting, a noise can be heard in some case. This is not malfunction.

WARNING

- Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking could cause the vehicle to spin or skid. While starting off on a slippery or snowy roads, please use 2nd gear (if required).
- To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and fail.
- While driving the vehicle, do not shift the gearshift lever to "N" position. The engine brake may not work and you may get involved in an unexpected accident. If you return the gearshift lever from "N" to "M" because of unintended shifting, the gear position will be shifted according to the current vehicle speed.
- Do not apply the parking brake while driving. Otherwise, it could cause a skid and you may get involved in an unexpected accident.

NOTICE

- If the gearshift lever cannot shift into any position, or the gear is changed to "N" position automatically when the vehicle speed becomes less than 10 km/h, there may be a systematic malfunction. In this case, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect the Auto Gear Shift system as soon as possible.
- The manual (M) mode does not upshift even if the engine speed reaches the rev-limit.
- The system will not allow shifting up or down to a gear that would cause engine over-revving or under-revving.
- If frequently driving at low speed using a high gear position, the life cycle of the clutch may be reduced.
- Frequent downshifting (more than 3 positions consecutively) causes the reduction of transaxle life.

Starting off:

- 1) Start the engine as instructed in "Starting the engine" in this section.
- 2) With your foot on the brake pedal, shift the gearshift lever to the "M" position. When the gearshift lever is shifted to the "M" position, the gear will be shifted to 1st. Before starting off, always make sure that the intended gear is engaged by checking the gear position indicator, then depress the accelerator pedal.

NOTE:

- If 1st gear cannot be engaged even though the gearshift lever has been shifted from the "N" to the "M" position, the system will re-try shifting automatically. This will take some time, noise may be heard from the gears, and shifting gear shock may occur. However, they do not indicate malfunction.
- The "N" indicator will flash, the depress brake pedal indicator will come on and a warning buzzer (long pulse sound) will sound if any of the following cases occur;
- If you shift the gearshift lever from the "N" to the "M" position without depressing the brake pedal.
- If the system is unable to re-try shifting.

You should depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to "N" position, then shift to "M" position again a few seconds later.

 Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. These operations prevent the vehicle from starting due to unintended activation of the creeping function.

NOTICE

Do not operate the system as described below. The life cycle of the clutch may be reduced.

- Using the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill slope operation with the gearshift lever in the "M" or "D" position. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound.
- Shifting the gearshift lever to the "M", "D" or "R" position while racing the engine.
- Driving at low speed using a high gear.
- Stopping on a slope using the creeping function. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound.

Starting off on an uphill/downhill slope:

Uphill

- 1) Apply the parking brake firmly so that the vehicle does not roll backwards.
- 2) Shift the gearshift lever to the "M" position while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the gear position indicator in the instrumental cluster displays 1st gear.
- 3) Release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal gradually, and when the vehicle starts to move, release the parking brake and depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

NOTICE

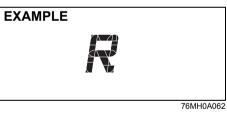
On an uphill slope, never hold the vehicle at a stop using only the accelerator pedal or creeping function. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound, and in some cases the engine will stall. This can also cause excessive damage to the clutch. In case the warning buzzer is on, shifting to 2nd gear will not be possible in manual mode. Always use 1st gear while starting off on a uphill slope. Otherwise you may damage the clutch.

Downhill

- Depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the "M" position. Make sure the gear position indicator to make sure that the gear is in 1st.
- Release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal slowly. Even though the accelerator pedal is not depressed, the clutch will be engaged when the vehicle speed increases.

Backing up

After the vehicle has stopped completely, depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the "R" position. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly as when starting off in 1st gear. Before backing up, make sure that reverse gear is selected by checking the gear position indicator.



3-22

NOTE:

- If reverse gear cannot be engaged even though the gearshift lever has been shifted from the "N" to the "R" position, the system will re-try shifting automatically. This will take some time, noise may be heard from the gears, and shifting gear shock may occur. However, they do not indicate malfunction.
- The "N" indicator will flash, the depress brake pedal indicator will come on and a warning buzzer (long pulse sound) will sound if any of the following cases occur:
 - If you shift the gearshift lever from the "N" to the "R" position without depressing the brake pedal.
 - If the system is unable to re-try shifting.

You should depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to "N" position, then shift to "R" position again a few seconds later.

 The system will not allow shifting to the "R" position if the vehicle speed is over about 3 km/h. If the gearshift lever is operated under this condition, the "N" indicator in the instrument cluster will blink. However, when the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the gear will be shifted to reverse. Make sure that the vehicle has stopped completely before shifting to the "R" position.

NOTICE

On a downhill slope, never hold the vehicle at a stop using only the accelerator pedal or the creeping function. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound, and in some cases the engine will stall. This can also cause excessive damage to the clutch.

Stopping

The vehicle can be stopped by depressing the brake pedal regardless of the gear position. This is because the clutch is automatically disengaged to prevent the engine from stopping.

- If the gearshift lever is in the "D" position, the gear will be downshifted to 1st when the vehicle stops.
- If the gearshift lever is in the "M" position, the gear will be downshifted to 1st when the vehicle stops.

WARNING

- When stopping, for example, at a traffic light, be sure to depress the brake pedal firmly. For your safety, apply the parking brake, too, when stopping on a hill.
- When racing the engine, make sure that the gear is in the "N" position by checking the gear position indicator. If the accelerator is operated with the gear in any other position, the vehicle may move resulting in an unexpected accident.
- Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- When leaving the vehicle, stop the engine and park the vehicle with a gear engaged. If you need to leave the vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brakes firmly, and shift the gearshift lever to the "N" position. Otherwise, the vehicle may move unexpectedly and may cause an accident.

NOTICE

- On a slope, never hold the vehicle at a stop using only the accelerator pedal or the creeping function. If you perform this operation for a certain period of time, a warning buzzer will sound, and in some cases the engine will stall. This can also cause excessive damage to the clutch.
- If the gearshift lever is operated more than necessary, the system may not allow operation of the gearshift lever for a certain period of time, and the gear may not be shifted appropriately. Therefore, do not operate the gearshift lever if not necessary.

Parking

Unlike an automatic transaxle, Auto Gear Shift does not have a parking position. The vehicle can be parked with the gearshift lever at "D" or "R" position. Remember, even though the transaxle is in gear, you must set the parking brake firmly. Park the vehicle with a gear engaged.

1) Apply the parking brake firmly.

 While depressing the brake pedal, shift the gearshift lever to the "R" position on a downhill slope, and to the 1st position in the drive (D) mode or the "M" position in the manual (M) mode on an uphill slope and confirm the gear position by checking the gear position indicator.

- 3) Stop the engine.
- 4) In the case of uphill/downhill slope, release the parking brake and brake pedal slowly in order to check the gear is engaged.
- 5) After check the vehicle stopped by the gear engaged, Apply the parking brake and the brake pedal firmly again.
- 6) Get out of the vehicle and put chocks under the wheels.

When you return to your vehicle, you must remember to remove the wheel chocks.

NOTE:

- After the engine is stopped, the gear in the transaxle does not change even if you shift the gearshift lever in any position. Always shift the gearshift lever before stop the engine.
- Check the transaxle gear position by looking at the gear position indicator, then turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF), to stop the engine. Release the brake pedal after a few seconds.

- If the gear is not engaged properly and completely before the ignition switch is turned to "LOCK" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF), the vehicle may not be parked with the gear engaged. Always confirm the gear position by checking the gear position indicator when parking.
- On a downhill slope, the gear should be put in reverse, and in 1st gear on an uphill slope. In case of uphill/downhill slope, after checking the vehicle stopped by the gear engaged, put the chocks under the wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle may move, and cause an unexpected accident. If the gear is left in the "N" position, the vehicle cannot be parked with a gear engaged.

3-24

Parking cancel

Depress the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON", and shift the gearshift lever to the "N" position. The gear will be disengaged.

Warning functions

A warning buzzer will sound or the indicator will blink under the following conditions.

Warning buzzer

- The clutch is heated due to excessive load.
- The creeping function is being activated for a long period of time.

NOTICE

In the above cases, pull over to the side of the road and stop the engine, and then ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect your vehicle. Otherwise, the clutch disc may be damaged.

The ignition switch is turned to "LOCK" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF) with the gear in 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th. In this case, turn the ignition switch to "ON" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON", and shift the gearshift lever in the "N" position, shift it to the "D" or "M" or "R" position, then turn the ignition switch

to "LOCK" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode "LOCK" (OFF).

• During a stop, the driver's door is opened with the gearshift lever in the "R", "D" or "M" position while the engine is running.

"N" indicator blinking

When the gear indicator lamp blinks "N", you should depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to "N" position.

"1st" indicator blinking

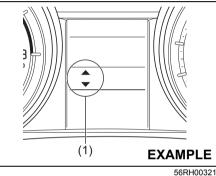
When the gear indicator lamp blinks "1st", you should depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to "N" position, then shift to "D" or "M" position again a few seconds later.

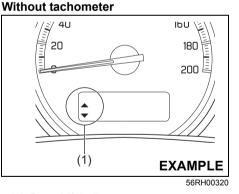
"R" indicator blinking

When the gear indicator lamp blinks "R", you should depress the brake pedal and shift the gearshift lever to "N" position, then shift to "R" position again a few seconds later.

Gearshift Indicator (if equipped)

With tachometer





(1) Gearshift indicator

In the following case, the gearshift indicator is indicated in the information display when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON".

• When the gearshift lever is in a position other than "N" (Neutral).

The electronic control system monitors driving condition (such as vehicle speed and/or engine revolution), and it recommends gearshift for your driving with indications on display.

If UP/DOWN arrow is indicated on the display while driving, we recommend you to shift up or down. It is the optimal gear position for a driving condition that reduces the over revolution and stress to the engine, and improves fuel consumption.

For details on how to use the transaxle, refer to "Using the Transaxle" in this section.

A WARNING

The gearshift indicator is designed to indicate optimal gear position for your driving, however, a driver will not be relieved from the duty of care of driving operation or gear change with this indicator.

To drive safe, do not gaze the gearshift indicator, pay attention to your driving situation and shift up or down if necessary. NOTE:

- The gearshift indicator is not indicated when the gear position is in "N" (Neutral).
- If you depress the clutch pedal while UP/DOWN arrow is indicated, the indication will disappear.
- The indication of gearshift indicator timing may differ depending on the vehicle condition and/or driving situation even in the same vehicle speed and engine revolution.

Example of the gearshift indicator

| Indication | Description |
|------------|--|
| | Lower gear position is selected for the vehicle speed and/or engine revolution. Changing to a higher gear position is recommended. |
| • | Higher gear position is selected for the vehicle speed and/or engine revolution. Changing to a lower gear position is recommended. |

3-26

Parking sensors (if equipped)

- The parking sensor system uses ultrasonic sensors to detect obstacles near the rear bumper. If obstacles are sensed while you are parking or moving the vehicle slowly, the system warns you by sounding a buzzer.
- The system emits an ultrasonic wave and the relevant sensor detects the return of the wave reflected by an obstacle. The system measures the time taken by the ultrasonic wave to reach the obstacle and return from it, from which it determines the obstacle's position.
- The parking sensor function can be used when the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", the gearshift lever is in the "R" position and the parking sensor switch is in the "ON" position. This function is helpful in the following cases: pulling over to the curb; parallel-parking the vehicle; steering the vehicle into a garage; driving along an alley; and moving slowly in a place with obstacles.

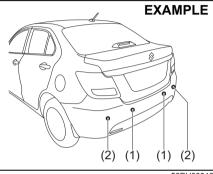
A WARNING

- The parking sensor warns you of obstacles with buzzers. However, you must still pay full attention yourself while driving.
- The sensors can detect obstacles only within a limited area and only when the vehicle is moving within a limited speed range. So, in tricky areas, you must move the vehicle slowly while checking around it using your direct vision or rearview mirrors. There is increased risk of an accident if you control the vehicle relying only on the parking sensor.

NOTICE

 Parking sensors are only for driver's assistance.

Sensor locations



56RH00312

(1) Rear center sensors (2 places)(2) Rear corner sensors (2 places)

NOTICE

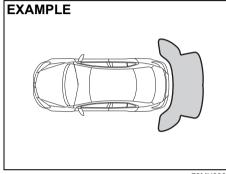
- Avoid hitting the sensor areas or directing the nozzle of a high-pressure car washer onto the sensor areas. Otherwise, the sensors may be damaged.
- If the bumper hits a hard object, the sensors on it may not work properly. If this occurs, have the sensors inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

3-27

Working sensors The sensors that work depends on the position of the gearshift lever as follows:

| Coorchift lover position | | Manual transaxle | | Auto Gear Shift | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|
| Gearsmitleve | Gearshift lever position | | N, 1st – 5th | R | N, D or M |
| Rear sensors | Center | On | Off | On | Off |
| riedi selisuis | Corner | On | Off | On | Off |

Approximate areas where obstacles can be detected



79MH0308

- An obstacle within about 20 cm (8 in) from a sensor or just below a sensor is not detectable.
- The sensors can detect an obstacle up to about 1.5 m (5 ft) from the rear of vehicle.

3-28

WARNING

 Under the following conditions, the parking sensor system may not work normally because the sensors cannot detect obstacles correctly.

- Sensors are covered with mud, ice or other materials (Such materials must be removed for normal operation).
- Sensors are wet from water splashes or heavy rain.
- Sensors are covered by a hand, sticker, accessory, etc.
- There is an accessory or other object attached within the sensor's sensing area.
- Items such as tow hooks, commercially available corner poles, radio antenna, etc. are installed on the bumper.
- The height of the bumper is changed due to alteration to the suspension or other causes.
- The sensor areas are extremely hot from direct sunlight or cold due to freezing weather.
- The vehicle is on a rough surface, slope, gravel road or grass field.
- The vehicle is at a steep angle. (Continued)

A WARNING

(Continued)

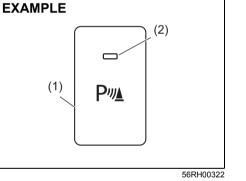
- Sensors have intercepted ultrasonic noise from another vehicle's horn, engine, air braking system (large vehicles), or parking sensor.
- Obstacles are too close to the sensors.
- Sensors are at an angle to a highly reflective object such as glass (Ultrasonic waves are not reflected back from the obstacle).
- Sensors may not be able to correctly detect the following types of obstacles:
- Objects made of a thin material like wire netting and ropes.
- Square-shaped curbstones or other objects with sharp edges.
- Tall objects with a large upper part like a road sign.
- Low-profile objects such as curbstones.
- Sound-absorbing objects such as cotton and snow.

NOTE:

- Thin poles or obstacles lower than the sensors may become undetectable as the vehicle moves closer to them even if they have been detected from longer distances.
- The system may calculate the distance to a road sign or similar obstacle to be shorter than the actual distance.

How to use the parking sensor

Parking sensor switch



(1) Parking sensor switch(2) Indicator

- Press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON" with the parking sensor switch in the "ON" position.
- Push the switch again and it stays in; this is the OFF position. The indicator in the switch goes out and the parking sensor is deactivated.

| Switch position | State |
|-----------------|---|
| ₽‴▲ | ON When the indicator light is on and all necessary conditions are met, system becomes ready for operation. |
| ⊂ P‴≜ | OFF The system does not operate. Push the switch to turn off the indicator if you do not wish to use the parking sensor. |

Obstacle indication by parking sensor

Upon detecting an obstacle, the parking sensor causes an interior buzzer to sound.

• A buzzer located behind the rear seat sounds when a sensor at the rear detects an obstacle.

NOTE:

• If you push the parking sensor switch from the "OFF" to "ON" position when the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", the inside buzzer sounds.

• When the gearshift lever is shifted to the "R" (Reverse) position with the system ON, a buzzer will sound once.

3-30

· Warnings when obstacles are detected by corner sensors

| Distance (approx.) | Buzzer |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 45 – 60 cm (18 – 24 in.) | Short beeps at short intervals |
| 35 – 45 cm (14 – 18 in.) | Short beeps at very short intervals |
| Less than 35 cm (14 in.) | Continuous beep |

· Warnings when obstacles are detected by center sensors

| Distance (approx.) | Buzzer | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 60 – 150 cm (24 – 59 in.) | Short beeps at long intervals | |
| 45 – 60 cm (18 – 24 in.) | Short beeps at short intervals | |
| 35 – 45 cm (14 – 18 in.) | Short beeps at very short intervals | |
| Less than 35 cm (14 in.) | Continuous beep | |

Warning and indicator messages

If there is a problem or warning regarding the parking sensor system, a buzzer and the status of the indicator on the parking sensor inform it. Follow its instruction.

- The buzzer sounds intermittently. The indicated sensor is contaminated. Wipe it clean with a soft cloth. If the buzzer does not stop after wiping, there may be problem with the parking sensor system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.
 The indicator does not come on when
- The indicator does not come on when the parking sensor switch is pressed. The indicator goes off while operating. There may be a problem with the parking sensor system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Rearview camera (if equipped)

When the gearshift lever is shifted to "R" position while the ignition mode is "ON", the rearview camera system automatically shows the view behind the vehicle on the display.

WARNING

The distance viewed in the rearview camera may differ from the actual distance according to the condition of road or the load the vehicle is carrying. Since the camera display area is also limited, backing up by only looking at the display may cause an accident or a crash with an object. The rearview camera cannot replace the driver's attention. The driver alone is responsible for parking and similar driving maneuvers.

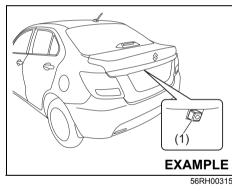
- Use the rearview camera only to provide driving assistance.
- Always drive carefully confirming the safety of the rear and the surrounding conditions by looking directly with your eyes and using the rear view mirror.
- Check that the trunk lid is securely closed when backing up.

NOTICE

If you use the rearview camera for a long time when the ignition mode is "ON", but the engine is not running, the battery may discharge. Do not leave the ignition mode "ON"

for a long time when the engine is not running.

Rearview camera location



(1) Rearview camera

The rearview camera is installed beside the license plate light.

NOTICE

The rearview camera is a precision instrument. If you strike the camera, it may be broken and cause damage resulting in a catch fire or a malfunction.

- Do not strike the camera.
- Do not remove snow or mud on the camera lens with a stick.

NOTICE

If water enters the rearview camera, it may cause a malfunction or catch fire. Do not use high pressure water

around the camera.

NOTICE

This lens is hard coated to prevent damage or discoloration. Damage or discoloration of lens may obscure the image.

- Do not use a brush to clean lens.
- Do not use alcohol, benzene or thinner to clean the lens.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens.

NOTE:

If body wax gets on the camera lens, wipe off the wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water, and then wipe the lens with a dry cloth.

How to use rearview camera

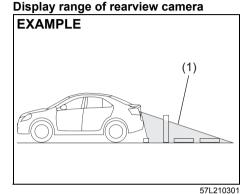
- 1) Press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON".
- 2) Shift the gearshift lever in "R" position.
 - The display automatically shows the view behind the vehicle.
 - When the gearshift lever is shifted from "R" to another gearshift lever position, the display returns to the previous display.

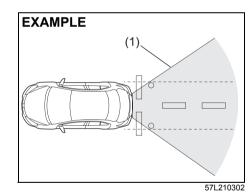
NOTE:

The rearview camera display has first priority in any display mode. However, the rearview camera display does not show the rear view while the system is initializing.

Display range of rearview camera

The rearview camera display shows the area behind the rear end of the bumper. The display cannot show objects which are close to the bumper or under the bumper. The rearview camera display cannot show obstacles which are higher than the camera. Upper parts of tall objects such as road signs cannot be viewed on the display.





(1) Display range

NOTE:

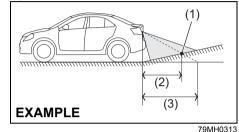
- Images shown on the display from the rearview camera are reversed images (mirror images).
- The colors of objects on the rearview camera may differ from the actual object colors.
- The rearview camera display may be difficult to see under the following conditions, but this is not a system malfunction.
- In dark areas, on a rainy day or at night.
- When the temperature around the lens is too high/low, or the camera is wet such as on a rainy day or during periods of high humidity (dew condensation may occur on the camera lens).
- When a foreign object such as mud or a drop of water is stuck around the camera lens.
- When strong light directly enters the camera (vertical lines may be seen on the display).
- Under fluorescent light (The display may flicker).
- When the outside temperature is low (the image on the display may be darkened).

Rearview camera screen indication

The distance viewed in the rearview camera may differ from the actual distance according to the condition of the road or the load the vehicle is carrying.

3-33

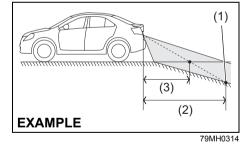
Uphill incline behind the vehicle



- (1) Object
- (2) Actual distance
- (3) Distance on the display

When there is an uphill incline behind the vehicle, the object shown on the display appears farther away than the actual distance.

Downhill incline behind the vehicle



(1) Object

(2) Actual distance

(3) Distance on the display

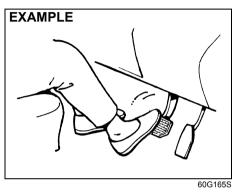
When there is a downhill incline behind the vehicle, the object shown on the display appears closer than the actual distance.

If the rear view from the rearview camera is not shown or there is a poor image

- If the rear view from the rearview camera is not shown.
- Check that the ignition mode is "ON".
- Check that the gearshift lever is shifted to "R" position.
- If the image from the rearview camera is poor.
- Check that the camera lens is not dirty.
- Check that light from the sun or the beam of the headlights from the vehicle behind is not shining directly into the lens.

If the rearview camera system is still not working properly after checking the above, have the system inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as soon as possible.

Braking



The distance needed to bring any vehicle to a halt increases with the speed of the vehicle. The braking distance needed, for example, at 60 km/h will be approximately 4 times greater than the braking distance needed at 30 km/h. Start to depress the brake pedal when there is plenty of distance between your vehicle and the stopping point, and slow down gradually.

3-34

A WARNING

If water gets into the brake devices, brake performance may become poor and unpredictable. After driving through water or washing the underside of the vehicle, test the brakes while driving at a slow speed to see if they have maintained their normal effectiveness. If the brakes are less effective than normal, dry them by repeatedly applying the brakes while driving slowly until the brakes have regained their normal effectiveness.

Power-assisted brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes. If power assistance is lost due to a stalled engine or other failures, the system is still fully operational on reserve power and you can bring the vehicle to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal once and holding it down. The reserve power is partly used up when you depress the brake pedal and reduces each time the pedal is pressed. Apply smooth and even pressure to the pedal. Do not pump the pedal.

A WARNING

Even without reserve power in the brake system, you can still stop the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal harder than normally required. However, the stopping distance may be longer.

Brake assist system (if equipped)

When you slam the brakes on, the brake assist system determines it to be an emergency stop and provides more powerful braking for a driver who cannot hold down the brake pedal firmly.

NOTE:

If you quickly and forcefully depress the brakes, you may hear a clicking sound in the brake pedal. This is normal and indicates that the brake assist system is activated properly.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

ABS will help you avoid skidding by electronically controlling braking pressure. It will also help you maintain steering control when braking on slippery surfaces or when braking hard.

The ABS works automatically, so you do not need any special braking technique. Just push the brake pedal down without pumping. The ABS will operate whenever it senses that the wheels are locking up. You may feel the brake pedal move a little while the ABS is operating.

NOTE:

- The ABS will not work if vehicle speed is under about 9 km/h.
- If the ABS system is activated, you may hear a clunking noise and/or feel pulsating in the brake pedal. This is normal and indicates that the brake fluid pressure is being controlled properly.
- You may hear an operation sound when you start the engine or after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the above systems are in the self-check mode. This sound does not indicate a malfunction.

WARNING

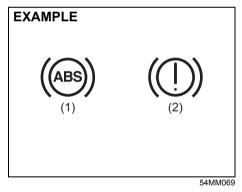
 On some types of loose surfaces (such as gravel, snow-covered roads, etc.), the stopping distance required for a vehicle with ABS may be slightly greater than the one required for a comparable vehicle with a conventional brake system. With a conventional brake system, skidding tires are able to plow the gravel or snow layer, shortening the stopping distance. ABS minimizes this resistance effect. Allow for extra stopping distance when driving on loose surfaces.

(Continued)

A WARNING

(Continued)

- On regular paved roads, some drivers may be able to obtain slightly shorter stopping distances with conventional brake systems than with ABS.
- In both of the above conditions, ABS will still offer the advantage of helping you maintain directional control. However, remember that ABS will not compensate for bad road or weather conditions or poor driver judgment. Use good judgment and do not drive too fast.



(1) ABS warning light(2) Brake system warning light

A WARNING

- If the ABS warning light (1) on the instrument cluster comes on and stays on while driving, there may be a problem with the ABS system. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect the ABS system immediately. If the ABS system becomes inoperative, the brake system will function as an ordinary brake system that has no ABS.
- If the ABS warning light (1) and the brake system warning light (2) on the instrument cluster simultaneously stay on or come on while driving, both anti-lock function and rear brake force control function (proportioning valve function) of the ABS system may have failed. If so, the rear wheels may easily skid or the vehicle can even spin in the worst case when braking on a slippery road or when hard braking even on a dry paved road. Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect the ABS system immediately. Drive carefully, avoiding hard braking as much as possible.

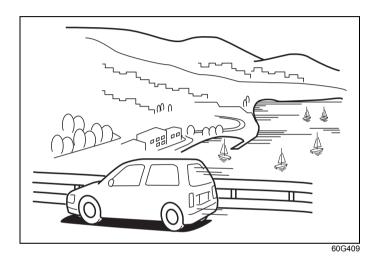
How ABS works

A computer continuously monitors wheel speed. The computer compares the changes in wheel speed when braking. If the wheels slow suddenly, indicating a skidding situation, the computer will change braking pressure several times each second to prevent the wheels from locking. When you start your vehicle or when you accelerate after a hard stop, you may hear a momentary motor or clicking noise as the system resets or checks itself.

WARNING

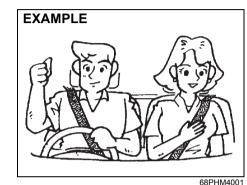
The ABS may not work properly if tires or wheels other than those specified in the owner's manual are used. This is because the ABS works by comparing changes in wheel speed. When replacing tires or wheels, use only the size and type specified in this owner's manual.

3-36



DRIVING TIPS

| Running-in | 4-1 |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Catalytic converter | |
| Improving fuel economy | |
| Highway driving | |
| Driving on hills | 4-3 |
| Driving on slippery roads | |
| Driving on wet roads | 4-5 |
| Off-road driving | |
| Do's and Dont's for save driving | |
| Margin for safety | 4-8 |



- Fasten your seat belts at all times. Even though air bags are equipped at the front seating positions, the driver and all passengers should be properly restrained at all times, using the seat belts provided. Refer to "Seat belts and child restraint systems" section for instructions on proper use of the seat belts.
- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or other drugs. Alcohol and drugs can seriously impair your ability to drive safely, greatly increasing the risk of injury to yourself and others. You should also avoid driving when you are tired, sick, irritated or under stress.

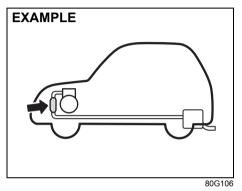
Running-in

NOTICE

The future performance and reliability of the engine depends on the care and restraint exercised during its early life. It is especially important to observe the following precautions during the first 960 km of vehicle operation.

- After starting, do not race the engine. Warm it up gradually.
- Avoid prolonged vehicle operation at a constant speed. Moving parts will break in better if you vary your speed.
- Start off from a stop slowly. Avoid full throttle starts.
- Avoid hard braking, especially during the first 320 km of driving.
- Do not drive slowly with the transaxle in a high gear.
- Drive the vehicle at moderate engine speeds.
- Do not tow a trailer.

Catalytic converter



The purpose of the catalytic converter is to minimize the amount of harmful pollutants in your vehicle's exhaust. Use of leaded fuel in vehicles equipped with catalytic converters is prohibited, because lead deactivates the pollutant-reducing components of the catalyst system.

The converter is designed to last the life of the vehicle under normal usage and when unleaded fuel is used. No special maintenance is required on the converter. However, it is very important to keep the engine properly tuned. Engine misfiring, which can result from an improperly tuned engine, may cause overheating of the catalytic converter. This may result in permanent heat damage to the catalytic converter and other vehicle components.

NOTICE

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter or other vehicle damage:

- Maintain the engine in the proper operating condition.
- In the event of an engine malfunction, particularly one involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have the vehicle serviced promptly.
- Do not turn off the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transaxle is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle, or coasting down a hill.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as during diagnostic testing.
- Do not idle the vehicle for prolonged periods if idling seems rough or there are other malfunctions.
- Do not allow the fuel tank to get near the empty level.

EXAMPLE

WARNING

54G584S

Be careful where you park and drive; the catalytic converter and other exhaust components can get very hot. As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system.

Improving fuel economy

The following instructions will help you improve fuel economy.

Avoid excessive idling

If you park your vehicle for more than one minute, stop the engine and start it again later. When warming up a cold engine, do not allow the engine to idle or apply full throttle until the engine has reached operating temperature. Allow the engine to warm up by driving.

Avoid sudden acceleration

Sudden acceleration starting from rest or while driving will consume fuel unnecessarily and shorten engine life. Start off slowly.

Avoid unnecessary stops

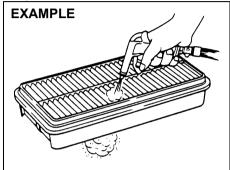
Avoid unnecessary deceleration and stopping. Try to maintain a moderate, steady speed whenever possible. Slowing down and then accelerating again uses more fuel.

Keep a steady cruising speed

Drive at a constant speed that road and traffic conditions will permit.

4-2

Keep the air cleaner clean



60A183S

If the air cleaner is clogged with dust, there will be greater intake resistance, resulting in decreased power output and increased fuel consumption.

Keep weight to a minimum

The heavier the load is, the more fuel the vehicle consumes. Unload any unnecessary luggage or cargo.

Keep tire pressures correct

Under-inflation of the tires can waste fuel due to increased rolling resistance of the tires. Keep your tires inflated to the correct pressure shown in the label on the driver's door lock pillar.

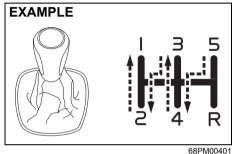
Highway driving

When driving at highway speeds, pay attention to the following:

- Stopping distance progressively increases with vehicle speed. Apply the brakes far enough ahead of the stopping point to allow for the extra stopping distance.
- On rainy days, hydroplaning can occur. Hydroplaning is the loss of direct contact between the road surface and the vehicle's tires due to a water film forming between them. Steering or braking the vehicle during hydroplaning can be very difficult, and loss of control can occur. Keep speed down when the road surface is wet.
- At high speeds, the vehicle may be affected by side winds. Therefore, reduce speed and be prepared for unexpected buffeting, which can occur at the exits of tunnels, when passing by a cut of a hill, or when being overtaken by large vehicles, etc.

Driving on hills

Manual transaxle



Auto Gear Shift

EXAMPLE • R • N - | M - D • •

56RM03003

 When driving on steep hills, the vehicle may begin to slow down and show a lack of power. If this happens, you should shift to a lower gear so that the engine will again be operating in its higher power range. Shift rapidly to prevent the vehicle from losing momentum.

4-3

· When driving down a hill, the engine should be used for braking by shifting to the next lower gear.

While moving uphill/gradient from a stand still condition

- · Apply the parking brake firmly so that the vehicle does not roll backwards.
- Depress the Clutch pedal and Shift the gearshift lever to 1st Select position.
- Do not slip the clutch.
- · When ready to start, press accelerator pedal and slowly release the clutch pedal simultaneously. When the vehicle starts to move, gradually release the parking brake.

Driving on slippery roads

On wet roads, you should drive at a lower speed than you do on dry roads due to possible slippage of tires during braking. When driving on icy, snow-covered or muddy roads, reduce your speed and avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt braking, or sharp steering movements.

Tire chains

EXAMPLE

Tire chains should only be used if they are needed to increase traction or are required by law. Check that the chains you use are the correct size for your vehicle's tires. Also check that there is enough clearance between the fenders and the chains as installed on the tires.

Install the chains on the front tires tightly, according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Retighten the chains after driving about 1.0 km if necessary. With the chains installed, drive slowly.

NOTICE

- If you hear the chains hitting against the vehicle body while driving, stop and tighten them.
- If your vehicle is equipped with full wheel caps, remove the wheel caps before installing the chains or the wheel caps can be damaged by the chain bands.

Stuck vehicle

If your vehicle gets stuck in snow, mud or sand, follow the directions below:

1) Shift the transaxle back and forth between a forward range (or first gear for manual transaxle) and reverse. This will create a rocking motion which may give you enough momentum to free the vehicle. Press gently on the accelerator to keep wheel spinning to a minimum wheel rpm. Remove your foot from the accelerator while shifting.

Do not race the engine. Excessive wheel spin will cause the tires to dig deeper, making it more difficult to free the vehicle.

2) If your vehicle remains stuck after a few minutes of rocking, we recommend you to consult an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop or a roadside assistance service. If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be

60G089S

Do not hold the brake pedal down too long or too often while going down a steep or long hill. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency. Failure to take this precaution could result in loss of vehicle control.

NOTICE

When descending a downhill, Never turn the ignition key to "LOCK" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF). Emission control system damage may result.

4-4

temporarily towed by other vehicle with a towing cable or chain secured to the towing hook either on the front of the vehicle or on the rear of the vehicle. Refer to "Frame hooks" in "OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT" section.

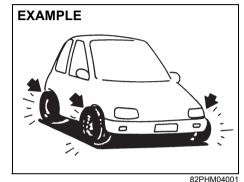
WARNING

Do not allow anyone to stand near the vehicle when you are rocking it, and do not spin the wheels faster than an indicated 40 km/h on the speedometer. Personal injury and/or vehicle damage may result from spinning the wheels too fast.

NOTICE

Do not continue rocking the vehicle for more than a few minutes. Prolonged rocking can cause engine overheating or transaxle damage.

Driving on wet roads



NOTICE

- When driving on wet roads, avoid driving through large amount of standing water on the road. Large amount of water entering the engine compartment may cause damage to the engine and or electrical components.
- If stuck in deep water, do not start the engine.
- Water is incompressible substance, water inside engine is harmful to the engine.

WARNING

In addition to following the driving tips in this section, it is important to observe the following precautions.

- Check that your tires are in good condition and always maintain the specified tire pressure. Refer to "Tires" in the "INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE" section for details.
- Do not use tires other than those specified by MARUTI SUZUKI. Never use different sizes or types of tires on the front and rear wheels. For information regarding the specified tires, refer to the tire information label located on the driver's door lock pillar.
- Never use oversized tires or special shock absorbers and springs to raise (jack up) your vehicle. This will change the handling characteristics. Oversized tires may also rub against the fender over bumps, causing vehicle damage or tire failure.
- After driving through water, test the brakes while driving at a slow speed to see if they have maintained their normal effectiveness. If the brakes are less effective than normal, dry them by repeatedly applying the brakes while driving slowly until the brakes have regained their normal effectiveness.

DRIVING TIPS

Off-road driving

Do not drive in the field covered with grown grass

If you drive in the field covered with grass, it may cause unexpected accident or vehicle damage by getting caught in grown grass.

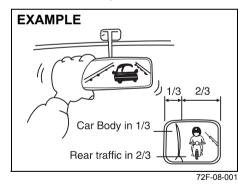
Do's and Dont's for safe driving

Exercise care in handling your vehicle. Be conscious of not only your own safety but also the safety of others on the road, and thus enjoy the best and most comfortable driving experience.

Following are basic rules for safe driving. Read them carefully for good understanding of the content so that you can enjoy safe and pleasant driving in your vehicle.

Starting

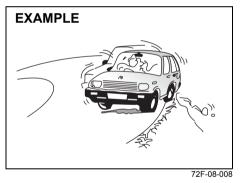
- Adjust the driver's seat for the proper driving posture.
- 2) Adjust the rear view mirror so as to obtain the best possible rear view.



- 3) Before moving, look around your vehicle to confirm safety.
- 4) Don't accelerate suddenly, since it is dangerous and wastes fuel.

General Driving

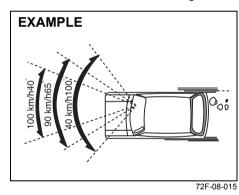
- Be sure to stop before a stop light or stop sign. When moving into an intersection without any traffic lights or signs, drive slowly to confirm safety.
- Always follow other vehicles at a safe distance in order to prevent a rear-end collision, in case the vehicle ahead makes a sudden stop.



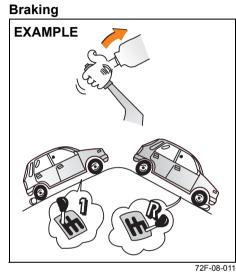
- 3) Turn ON the turn signal at least 30 meters before making a turn or changing the lane so as not to be hit.
- Before entering a corner, decelerate to a safe speed. Don't apply brakes during cornering, or skidding may occur.

DRIVING TIPS

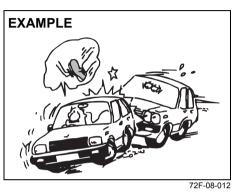
- 5) When overtaking other vehicles, watch out for oncoming vehicles and carefully ensure safety.
- Don't attempt zigzag driving as it will hinder your control over the vehicle and may cause an accident.
- Avoid reckless high speed driving and try to drive at a safe speed suitable for the road conditions while maintaining a constant speed.
- The higher the speed, the narrower the driver's visual range becomes. In such a state, it is difficult to anticipate any hazard and the driver feels fatigued.



- 9) Do not attempt sharp handling during high speed driving. You may lose your control over your vehicle.
- 10)When overtaking or changing lanes while driving at a high speed, keep ample vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



- Use the parking brake when parking your vehicle and shift the gear shift lever into the first gear or reverse gear position for the sake of safety.
- 2) Don't use hand-braking unless unavoidable. It causes the vehicle to skid and a collision may occur. It is especially dangerous when the tyres are worn out as they skid more.



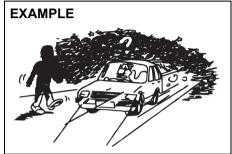
- Use foot brake in three stages
 - 1. Warn the vehicle behind you.
 - 2. Gradually apply the brake.
 - 3. Bring the vehicle to a halt.
- When driving downhill, try not to apply the brake but use the engine brake effectively. Overuse of the foot-brake may result in reduction of brake effectiveness.

Long Distance Driving

- 1) Be sure to perform safety checks before starting a trip.
- Take rest at regular intervals to prevent accidents which may occur due to feeling sleepy or tired.

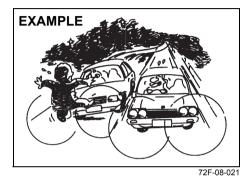
DRIVING TIPS

Night Time Driving



72F-08-020

- Drive at lower speeds during the night than in the daytime, as the visual range is restricted at night.
- Avoid overtaking other vehicles at night. Darkness bothers your sense of speed and hinders your judgment of vehicleto-vehicle distance.



- 3) Don't use headlights on high beam unless its use is inevitable. It may cause visual impairment to the driver of the oncoming vehicle or the vehicle ahead of you, which may cause an accident.
- Always keep the window glasses clean. Don't operate the windshield wiper when the windshield glass is dry else the wiper blade and glass may get damaged.

Margin for safety

It is important to allow yourself a margin for safety during driving so that you can cope with erroneous or unexpected driving of other drivers. For that, observe the following.

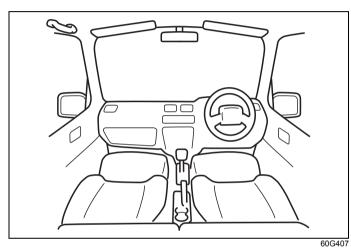
- Drive at a safe speed.
- Maintain a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- Don't force yourself to overtake other vehicles.
- Don't accelerate suddenly, steer sharply or stop suddenly.
- Keep ample gaps between driving schedules.
- · Observe traffic rules and regulations.

Conclusion

A perfect driver does not exist. The endeavour of every motorist should be to strive for perfection. Safety consciousness not only ensures your safety and the safety of other road users, it also helps reduce the wear and tear on your vehicle, lengthens its life, gives better fuel efficiency and ensures a comfortable driving experience. Follow the do's and dont's listed, and driving will never be the same again.

4-8

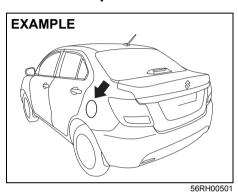
OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT



| Fuel filler cap | 5-1 | |
|---|------|---|
| Engine hood | | |
| Sun visor | | |
| Interior light | | |
| Accessory socket | 5-6 | |
| AUX/USB socket (if equipped) | | |
| Assist grips | 5-7 | |
| Glove box | | 5 |
| Cup holder and storage area | 5-8 | |
| Footrest (if equipped) | 5-10 | |
| Floor mats (if equipped) | 5-10 | |
| Luggage compartment board | 5-11 | |
| Frame hooks | 5-11 | |
| Heating and air conditioning system | 5-13 | |
| Manual heating and air conditioning system | 5-16 | |
| Automatic heating and air conditioning system | | |
| (climate control) | 5-21 | |
| Radio antenna | 5-28 | |
| Installation of radio frequency transmitters | 5-28 | |
| Audio system (if equipped) | | |

Fuel filler cap

EXAMPLE



1

56RH00502

A fuel filler cap is located on the left rear side of the vehicle. The fuel filler door can be unlocked by pulling up the opener lever located on the outboard side of the driver's seat and locked by simply closing the door.

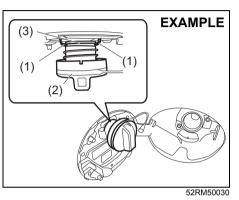


EXAMPLE

To remove the fuel filler cap:

- Stop the engine and close all doors and windows while refueling.
- 2) Open the fuel filler door.
- 3) Remove the cap by turning it counterclockwise.

Remove the fuel filler cap slowly. The fuel may be under pressure and may spray out, causing injury.



NOTE:

57L51093

The cap holder (1) holds the fuel filler cap (2) by hooking the groove (3) when refueling.

To reinstall the fuel filler cap:

- 1) Turn the cap clockwise until you hear several clicks.
- 2) Close the fuel filler door.

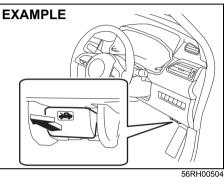
WARNING

Fuel is extremely flammable. Do not smoke when refueling, and check that there are no open flames or sparks in the area.

5-1

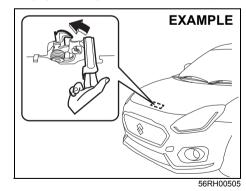
If you need to replace the fuel cap, use a MARUTI genuine cap. Use of an improper cap can result in a malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. It may also result in fuel leakage while driving and in the event of an accident.

Engine hood



To open the engine hood:

 Pull the hood release handle located on the outboard side of the driver's side of the instrument panel. This will disengage the engine hood lock halfway.



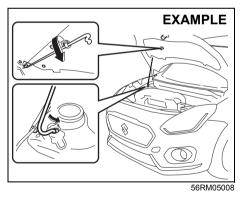
 Push the under-hood release lever sideways with your finger, as shown in the illustration. While pushing the lever, lift up the engine hood.

A CAUTION

The release lever and its peripheral, or engine hood can be hot enough to burn your finger right after driving. Touch after it becomes cool enough.

NOTICE

Check that the wiper arms are not raised before you lift up the engine hood to avoid damaging the wiper arms and the engine hood.



3) While holding the hood, pull the prop rod out from the holding clip, and then

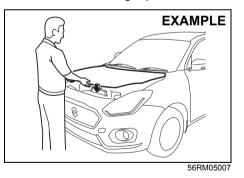
5-2

insert the end of the rod into the designated hole.

- The prop rod can be hot enough to burn your finger right after driving. Touch the rod after it becomes cool enough.
- Insert the end of the rod into the hole securely. If the rod slips out, you may get caught in the closing hood.
- The rod may slip out when the hood is blown by wind. Be careful on windy days.

To close the engine hood:

 Lift the hood up slightly and remove the prop rod from the hole. Put the prop rod back into the holding clip.



 Lower the hood to about 20 cm above the hood latch, and then let it drop down. Check that the hood is securely latched after closing.

WARNING

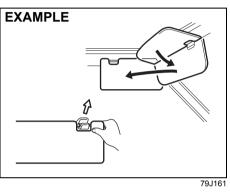
Check that the hood is fully closed and latched before driving. If it is not, it can fly up unexpectedly during driving, obstructing your view and resulting in an accident.

To avoid injury, check that no part of the occupant's body such as hands or head is in the path of the hood when closing it.

NOTICE

Pressing the hood from the top may damage it.

Sun visor

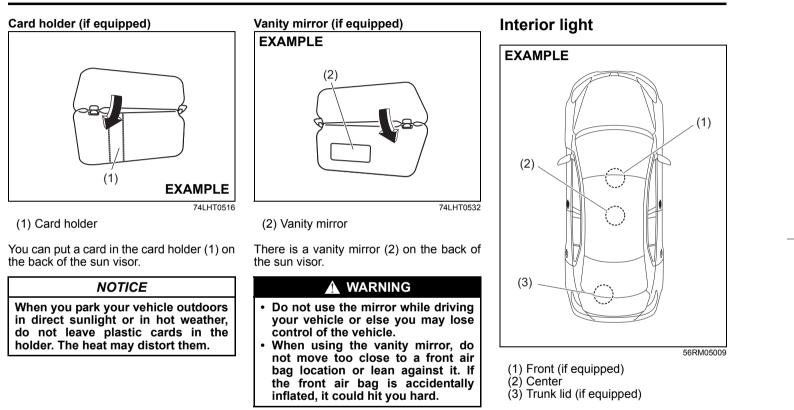


The sun visors can be pulled down to block glare coming through the windshield, or they can be unhooked and turned to the side to block glare coming through the side window.

NOTICE

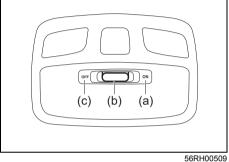
When unhooking and hooking a sun visor, handle it by the hard plastic parts or the sun visor can be damaged.

5-3

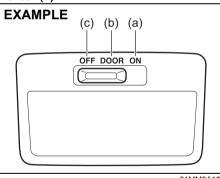


Front (if equipped) (1)

EXAMPLE



Center (2)



61MM0A107

These light switches have three positions which function as described below:

ON (a)

The light comes on and stays on regardless of whether the door is open or closed.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with the keyless push start system or the keyless entry system, the light will automatically be turned off to prevent the battery from discharging when the following conditions are simultaneously met:

- The ignition switch is in "LOCK" position, or the ignition mode is "LOCK" (OFF).
- The hazard warning lights, the position lights and the headlights are off.
- After about 15 minutes of the light on.

DOOR (b)

- The light comes on while any of the doors is opened. After closing all doors, the light will remain on for about 15 seconds and then fade out.
- If all doors are closed, the light comes on for about 15 seconds when the ignition key is pulled out from the ignition switch or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode from "ON" to "LOCK" (OFF). After 15 seconds, the light will fade out.
- To save the battery, the light will be automatically turned off when a period of 15 minutes has elapsed after any of the doors is opened and other operations are not done.

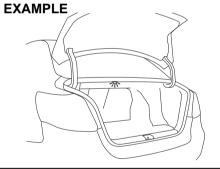
If you perform any of the following procedures before the light fading out, the light will start to fade out immediately.

- Inserting the ignition key into the ignition switch or pressing the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ACC" or "ON".
- Locking all doors by operating the key, keyless entry transmitter, keyless push start system remote controller, power door locking switch or request switch.

OFF (c)

The light remains off even when the door is opened.

Trunk lid (if equipped) (3)

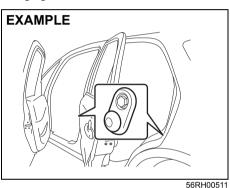


56RH00510

When you open the trunk lid, the trunk light comes on and remains on as long as you keep the lid open.

NOTE:

If you leave trunk lid open, the light will automatically be turned off after about 15 minutes to prevent the battery from discharging.

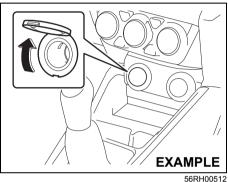


NOTE:

The number of doors involved in the lighting operation of the interior light depends on the vehicle specification. If there is a switch (rubber protrusion) at the door opening as shown, the door is involved in the lighting operation. The trunk lid is not involved in this operation.

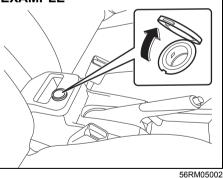
Accessory socket

Center console



Floor console (if equipped)

EXAMPLE



OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

The accessory socket will work when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" position, or the ignition mode is "ACC" or "ON". Each socket can be used to provide 12 volt/120 watt/10 ampere power for electrical accessories when used alone. Check that the cap remains on the socket when the socket is not in use.

NOTICE

Use of inappropriate electrical accessories can cause damage to your vehicle's electrical system. Check that any electrical accessories you use are designed to plug into this type of socket.

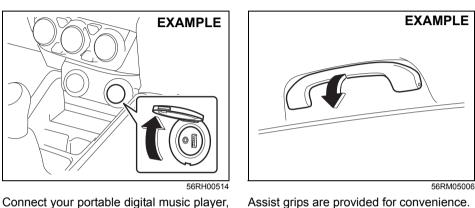
WARNING

If you pay too much attention to operating the Accessory socket while driving, an accident can occur.

5-6

AUX/USB socket (if equipped) Assist grips

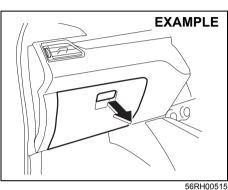
EXAMPLE



Assist grips are provided for convenience.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the assist grip and the molded headlining, do not hang down the assist grip.



Glove box

To open the glove box, pull the latch lever. To close it, push the lid until it latches securely.

WARNING

Never drive with the glove box lid open. It could cause injury if an accident occurs.

NOTICE Always close the rubber cap when not in use, since entry of foreign material, dust, water, conductive liquids may damage the audio system

WARNING

etc. to this socket to enjoy music through

the vehicle's audio system. Refer to "Audio

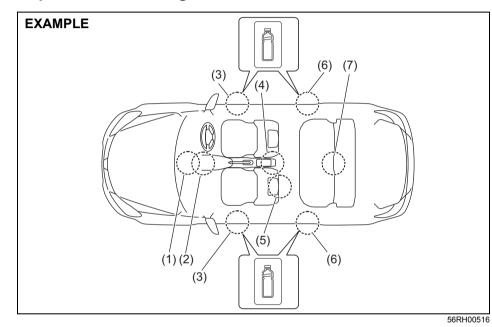
system (if equipped)" in this section.

If you pay too much attention to operating the AUX/USB socket while driving, an accident may occur.

5-7

or USB device.

Cup holder and storage area



Center console tray (1)

WARNING

Do not place any objects which may fall out from the tray when the vehicle is moving.

Failure to take the precaution may result in an object interfering with the pedals and causing a loss of vehicle control or an accident.

- (1) Center console tray
- (3) Front bottle holder
- (5) Front seat back pocket (if equipped)

(7) Rear armrest with cup holders (if equipped)

(2) Front cup holders

- (4) Rear cup holder (if equipped)
- (6) Rear bottle holder

5-8

Front cup holders (2) /

Rear cup holder (if equipped) (4) Use the rear cup holder to put a cup with a lid or a bottle with a cap. Also, you can put small articles in the rear cup holder.

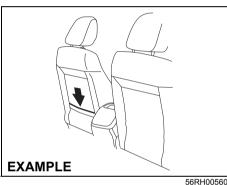
A WARNING

Failure to take the precautions listed below could cause personal injury or vehicle damage.

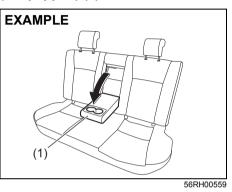
- Be careful when you are using the cup holders to hold a cup containing hot liquid. Spilling out hot liquid can cause burn injury.
- Do not use the cup holders to hold sharp-edged, hard or breakable objects. Objects in the cup holders may be thrown about during a sudden stop or impact, and could cause personal injury.
- Be careful not to spill liquid or insert any foreign materials into the moving part of the gearshift lever, or any electrical components. Liquid or foreign materials may damage these parts.

Front bottle holder (3) / Rear bottle holder (6) You should only place a bottle with a cap in the holder.

Front seat back pocket (if equipped) (5)



Rear armrest with cup holders (if equipped) (7)



(1) Cup holders

The rear armrest is stowed in the center of the seatback. Tilt it down forward to use.

This pocket is provided for holding light and soft things such as gloves, newspapers or magazines.

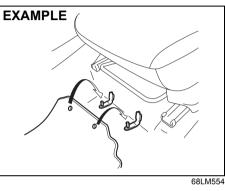
Do not put hard or breakable objects in the pocket. If an accident occurs, objects such as bottles, cans, etc. can injure the occupants in the rear seat.

5-9

Footrest (if equipped)

Use the footrest (1) as a support for your left foot and body.

Floor mats (if equipped)



To prevent the driver's side floor mat from sliding forward and possibly interfering with the operation of the pedals, MARUTI genuine floor mats are recommended.

Whenever you put the driver's side floor mat back in the vehicle after it has been removed, hook the floor mat grommets to the fasteners and position the floor mat properly in the footwell.

When you replace the floor mats in your vehicle with a different type such as allweather floor mats, we highly recommend to use MARUTI genuine floor mats for proper fitting.

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

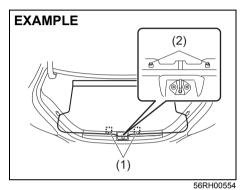
WARNING

Failure to take the following precautions may result in the driver's side floor mat interfering with the pedals and causing a loss of vehicle control or an accident.

- Check that the floor mat grommets are hooked to the fasteners.
- Never place additional floor mats on top of the existing floor mat.

5-10

Luggage compartment board



When installing the luggage compartment board, please hook the grommets (1) of the board on the hook (2) of the vehicle.

Frame hooks

It is not recommend that you use the frame hooks for towing another vehicle. They were originally designed to tow your vehicle in emergency situation.

If your vehicle needs to be towed in an emergency, refer to "Towing" in "EMER-GENCY SERVICE" section.

Observe the following instructions when using frame hooks. The towing hook or vehicle body may break and cause serious injury or damage:

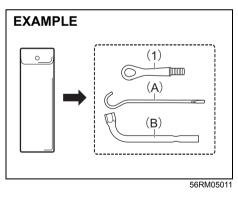
- Do not use the frame hooks for towing another vehicle.
- Avoid pulling the vehicle to get out of severe snowy, muddy or sandy conditions, sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which could cause excessive stress on the towing hook.

In such case, we recommend that you contact a professional service.

Front EXAMPLE (1) 56RH00519

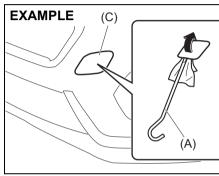
The towing hook (1) is provided on the front of the vehicle for use in emergency situations and sea shipping purposes only.

To install the hook (1), follow the procedure below.



5-11

 Pick up the towing hook (1), jack handle (A) and wheel wrench (B) from the luggage compartment.

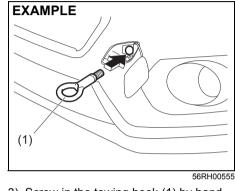


56RH00557

2) Remove the cover (C) from front bumper by using a jack handle (A) covered with a soft cloth as shown in the illustration.

NOTE:

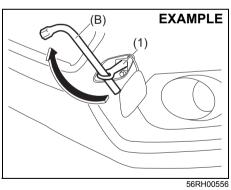
Do not use excessive force as it may damage the cover strap.



3) Screw in the towing hook (1) by hand.

NOTE:

It is recommend to secure the cover with tape to prevent damage during towing.



OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

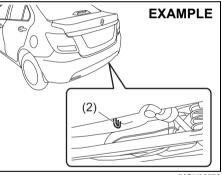
 To tighten the towing hook (1), turn it clockwise by using a wheel wrench (B) until the hook (1) is securely installed.

To remove the towing hook (1), reverse the installation procedure.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle, never use the towing hook (1) for trailer / train shipping.

Rear



56RH00520

The frame hook (2) is provided on the rear of the vehicle for use in emergency situations and sea shipping purposes only.

5-12

NOTICE

When you use the frame hook (2), avoid the driving that gives significant physical shock on hook. Such operation can damage the hook, the vehicle body or the drive system.
Do not accelerate suddenly.
Do not tow the vehicle heavier than your vehicle.

To tow your vehicle on the road or high-way, follow the instruction of "Towing" in "EMERGENCY SERVICE" section.

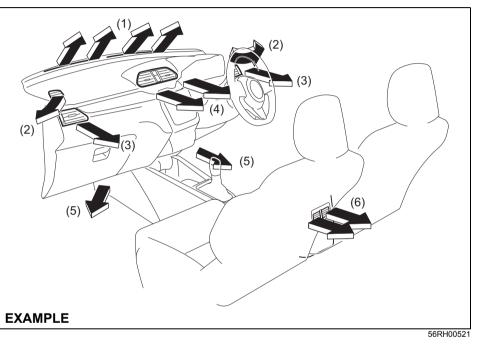
5-13

Heating and air conditioning

system

There are two types of heating and air conditioning systems as follows:

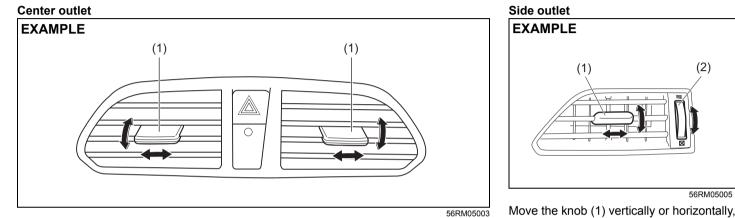
- Manual heating and air conditioning system
- Automatic heating and air conditioning system (climate control)



Windshield defroster outlet
 Side defroster outlet
 Side outlet
 Center outlet
 Floor outlet
 Rear outlet (if equipped)

Air outlet

5-14

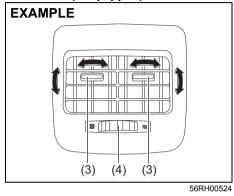


Move the knob (1) vertically or horizontally, to adjust the direction of airflow as desired.

Move the knob (1) vertically or horizontally, to adjust the direction of airflow as desired. The side outlet opens when you turn the dial (2) upward and closes when you turn it downward.

5-15

Rear outlet (if equipped)



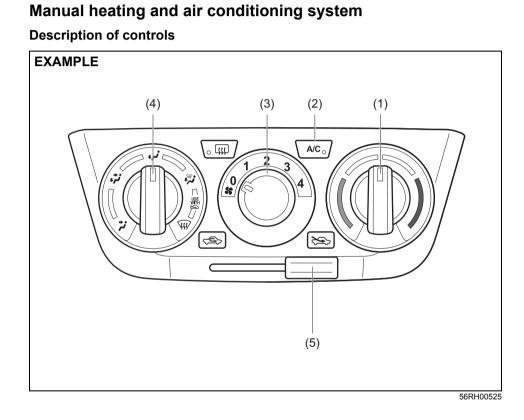
Prolonged exposure to hot air from the heater or air conditioner could result in low temperature burns. All vehicle occupants, particularly children, the elderly, those with special needs, individuals with delicate skin, and sleeping individuals, should maintain sufficient distance from the air outlets to prevent prolonged exposure to hot airflow.

Move the knob (3) vertically or horizontally to adjust the direction of airflow as desired. The rear outlet opens when you turn the dial (4) to the right and closes when you turn it to the left.

NOTE:

The airflow from the rear outlet can be increased by fully moving the center outlet knob (1) to the inner side.

5-16



(1) Temperature selector
 (2) Air conditioning switch
 (3) Blower speed selector
 (4) Air flow selector
 (5) Air intake selector

5-17

Temperature selector (1) This is used to adjust the temperature.

This is used to adjust the temperature

Air conditioning switch (2)

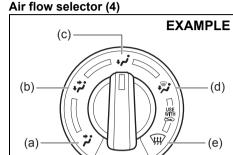
To turn on the air conditioning system, set the blower speed selector to a position other than off and push in "A/C" switch. With this "A/C" switch operation, an indicator light will come on when the air conditioning system is working. To turn off the air conditioning system, push "A/C" switch again.

During operation of the air conditioner, you may notice slight changes in engine speed. These changes are normal, the system is designed so that the compressor turns on or off to maintain the desired temperature.

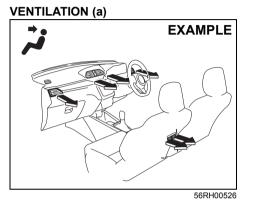
Less operation of the compressor results in better fuel economy.

Blower speed selector (3)

This is used to turn on the blower and to select blower speed.



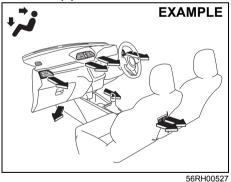
This selector is used to select the following mode.



Temperature-controlled air comes out of the center, side and rear (if equipped) outlets.

BI-LEVEL (b)

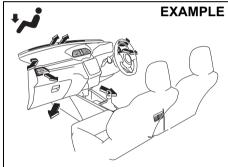
68PM00533





Temperature-controlled air comes out of the floor outlets and cooler air comes out of the center, side and rear (if equipped) outlets. When the temperature selector (1) is in the fully cold position or fully hot position, however, the air from the floor outlets and the air from the center, side and rear (if equipped) outlets will be the same temperature.

HEAT (c)

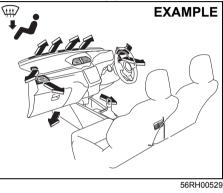


Temperature-controlled air comes out of

56RH00528

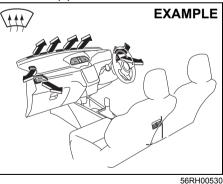
the floor outlets and the side outlets, also comes out of the windshield defroster outlets and also comes slightly out of the side defroster outlets.

HEAT & DEFROST (d)



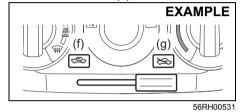
Temperature-controlled air comes out of the floor outlets, the windshield defroster outlets, the side defroster outlets and the side outlets.

DEFROST (e)



Temperature-controlled air comes out of the windshield defroster outlets, the side defroster outlets and the side outlets.

Air intake selector (5)



This selector is used to select the following modes.

RECIRCULATED AIR (f)

When this mode is selected by moving the lever to left, outside air is shut out and inside air is recirculated. This mode is suitable when driving through dusty or polluted air such as in a tunnel, or when attempting to quickly cool down the interior.

FRESH AIR (g)

When this mode is selected by moving the lever to right, outside air is used.

NOTE:

If you select RECIRCULATED AIR for an extended period of time, the air in the vehicle can become contaminated. Therefore, you should occasionally select FRESH AIR.

5-19

System operating instructions

Natural ventilation

Select VENTILATION and FRESH AIR, the temperature selector to the desired temperature position, and the blower speed selector to off. Fresh air will flow through the vehicle during driving.

Forced ventilation

The base settings are the same as for natural ventilation except you set the blower speed selector to a position other than off.

Normal heating (using outside air)

Select HEAT and FRESH AIR, the temperature selector to the desired temperature position and the blower speed selector to the desired blower speed position. Setting the blower speed selector to a higher blower speed position increases heating efficiency.

Quick heating (using recirculated air)

The base settings are the same as for normal heating except you select RECIRCU-LATED AIR. If you use this heating method for an extended period of time, the air in the vehicle can become contaminated and the windows can become misty. Therefore, use this method only for quick heating and change to the normal heating method as soon as possible.

Head cooled/Feet warmed heating

Select BI-LEVEL and FRESH AIR, the temperature selector to the desired temperature position, and the blower speed selector to the desired blower speed position. Unless the temperature selector is in the fully cold position or fully hot position, the air that comes out of the center, side and rear (if equipped) outlets will be cooler than the air that comes out of the floor outlets.

Normal cooling

Set the air flow selector to VENTILATION, the temperature selector to the desired temperature position and the blower speed selector to the desired blower speed position, and turn on "A/C" switch. Setting the blower speed selector to a higher blower speed position increases cooling efficiency.

You can switch the air intake selector to either FRESH AIR or RECIRCULATED AIR as you desire. Choosing RECIRCU-LATED AIR increases cooling efficiency.

Quick cooling (using recirculated air)

The base settings are the same as for normal cooling except you select RECIRCU-LATED AIR and the highest blower speed.

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

NOTE:

- If you select RECIRCULATED AIR for an extended period of time, the air in the vehicle can become contaminated and the windows tend to get misted. Therefore, you occasionally select FRESH AIR whenever possible.
- If your vehicle has been left in the sun with the windows closed, it will cool faster if you open the windows briefly while you operate the air conditioner with the air intake selector at FRESH AIR and the blower at high speed.

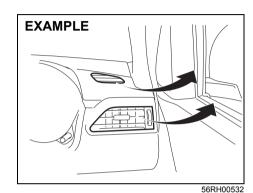
Dehumidifying

Set the air flow selector to a desired air flow selector position, the temperature selector to the desired temperature position and the blower speed selector to the desired blower speed position. Also select FRESH AIR and turn on "A/C" switch.

NOTE:

Because the air conditioner dehumidifies the air, turning it on will help keep the windows clear, even when blowing heated air using DEFROST or HEAT & DEFROST functions.

5-20



NOTE:

If you need maximum defrosting:

- select DEFROST and FRESH AIR,
- set the blower speed selector to high,
- adjust the temperature selector to the hot end,
- turn on "A/C" switch, and
- adjust the side outlets so the air blows on the side windows.

Maintenance

If you do not use the air conditioner for a long period, such as during winter, it may not give the best performance when you start using it again. To help maintain optimum performance and durability of your air conditioner, it needs to be run periodically. Operate the air conditioner at least once a month for one minute with the engine idling. This circulates the refrigerant and oil and helps protect the internal components.

If your air conditioner is equipped with air filters, clean or replace them as specified in "Maintenance schedule" in "INSPEC-TION AND MAINTENANCE" section.

NOTE:

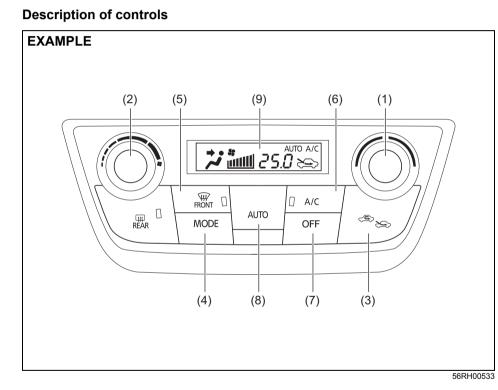
Your vehicle uses the air conditioning refrigerant HFC-134a, commonly called "R-134a". R-134a replaced R-12 around 1993 for automotive applications. Other refrigerants are available, including recycled R-12, but only R-134a should be used in your vehicle.

NOTICE

Using the wrong refrigerant may damage your air conditioning system. Use R-134a only. Do not mix or replace the R-134a with other refrigerants.

5-21

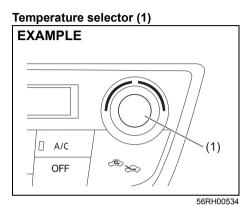
Automatic heating and air conditioning system (climate control)



OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

Temperature selector
 Bower speed selector
 Air intake selector
 Air flow selector
 Defrost switch
 Air conditioning switch
 Air conditioning switch
 "OFF" switch
 "AUTO" switch
 Display

5-22



Turn the temperature selector (1) to adjust the temperature.

The blower speed selector (2) is used to turn on the blower and to select blower speed.

If "AUTO" switch (8) is pushed, the blower speed will vary automatically as the climate control system maintains the selected temperature. Air intake selector (3) EXAMPLE (a) (3) (b) (b) (3) 56RH00536

Push the air intake selector (3) to change between the recirculated air and fresh air mode.

If "AUTO" switch (8) is pushed, the air intake will vary automatically as the climate control system maintains the selected temperature.

NOTE:

When the recirculated air mode is selected, the automatic operation system is deactivated even if you push "AUTO" switch (8).

5-23

RECIRCULATED AIR (a)

When this mode is selected, outside air is shut off and inside air is recirculated. This mode is suitable when driving through dusty or polluted air such as a tunnel, or when attempting to quickly cool down or warm up interior.

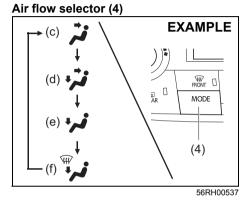
FRESH AIR (b)

When this mode is selected, outside air is introduced.

FRESH AIR and RECIRCULATED AIR are selected alternately each time the air intake selector is pushed.

NOTE:

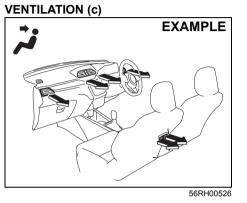
If you select RECIRCULATED AIR for an extended period of time, the air in the vehicle can become contaminated and the windows tend to get misted. Therefore, you should select FRESH AIR whenever possible.



Push the air flow selector (4) to change among the following functions. The indication of the selected mode appears in the display.

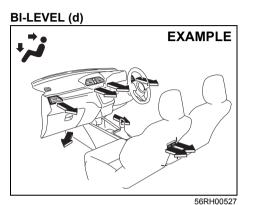
If "AUTO" switch (8) is pushed, the air flow will vary automatically as the climate control system maintains the selected temperature.

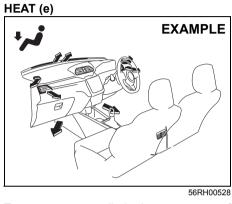
OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

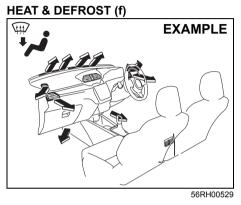


Temperature-controlled air comes out of the center, side and rear outlets.

5-24

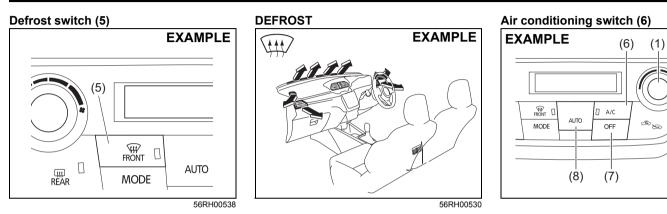






Temperature-controlled air comes out of the floor outlets and cooler air comes out of the center, side and rear outlets. When the temperature selector (1) is in the fully cold position or fully hot position, however, the air from the floor outlets and the air from the center, side and rear outlets will be the same temperature. Temperature-controlled air comes out of the floor outlets and the side outlets, a small amount of air comes out of the windshield defroster outlets and also comes slightly out of the side defroster outlets. Temperature-controlled air comes out of the floor outlets, the windshield defroster outlets, the side defroster outlets and the side outlets.

5-25



Push the defrost switch (5) to turn on the defroster.

Temperature-controlled air comes out of the windshield defroster outlets, the side defroster outlets and the side outlets.

NOTE:

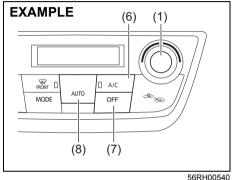
When the defrost switch (5) is pushed to turn on the defroster, the air conditioning system will operate and FRESH AIR mode will be selected automatically. In very cold weather, however, the air conditioning system will not operate. The air conditioning switch (6) is used to turn on and off the air conditioning system only when the blower is on. To turn on the air conditioning system, push in the switch and "A/C" will appear in the display. To turn off the air conditioning system, push in the switch again and "A/C" will go off.

5-26

56RH00540

System operating instructions

Automatic operation



NOTE:

When the recirculated air mode is selected, the automatic operation system is deactivated even if you push "AUTO" switch (8).

You can use the air conditioning switch (6) to manually turn the air conditioner on or off according to your preference. When you turn the air conditioning switch off, the climate control system cannot lower the inside temperature below outside temperature.

To turn the climate control system off, push "OFF" switch (7).

NOTE:

You can let the climate control system work automatically. To set the system for fully-automatic operation, follow the procedure below.

- 1) Start the engine.
- 2) Push "AUTO" switch (8).
- 3) Set the desired temperature by turning the temperature selector (1).

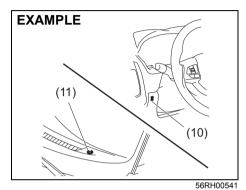
The blower speed, air intake and air flow are controlled automatically to maintain the set temperature. However, the air flow is not changed to DEFROST position automatically.

If "AUTO" in the display blinks, there is a problem in the heating system and/or air conditioning system. You should have the system inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

NOTE:

- To find the temperature at which you are most comfortable, start with the 25°C (75°F) setting.
- If you turn the temperature selector (1) until "HI" or "LO" appears on the display, the climate control system will operate at maximum heating or cooling and the blower will run at full speed.
- To avoid blowing cold air in cold weather or hot air in hot weather, the system will delay turning on the blower until warmed or cooled air is available.

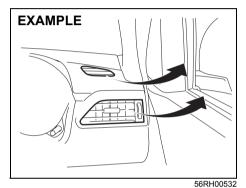
- If your vehicle has been left in the sun with the windows closed, it will cool faster if you open the windows briefly.
- Even under the automatic operation, you can set individual selectors to the manual mode. The manually selected functions are maintained, and the other functions remain under automatic operation.
- If the windshield and/or the front door windows are fogged, push the defrost switch (5) to turn on the defroster, or push the air flow selector (4) to change the air flow to HEAT & DEFROST position to defog the windows.
- To return the blower speed selector (2), air intake selector (3), and air flow selector (4) to automatic operation, push "AUTÓ" switch (8).



Be careful not to cover the interior temperature sensor (10) located between the steering wheel and the climate control panel, or the sunlight sensor (11) located at the top of the driver's side dashboard. These sensors are used by the automatic system to regulate temperature.

Manual operation

You can manually control the climate control system. Set the selectors to the desired positions.



NOTE:

If you need maximum defrosting:

- push the defrost switch (5) to turn on the defroster (the air conditioning system will operate and FRESH AIR mode will be selected automatically),
- set the blower speed selector to high,
- adjust the temperature selector to "HI" indication on the display, and
- adjust the side outlets so the air blows on the side windows.

Maintenance

If you do not use the air conditioner for a long period, such as during winter, it may not give the best performance when you start using it again. To help maintain optimum performance and durability of your air conditioner, it needs to be run periodically. Operate the air conditioner at least once a month for one minute with the engine idling. This circulates the refrigerant and oil and helps protect the internal components.

If you air conditioner is equipped with air filters, clean or replace them as specified in "Maintenance schedule" in "INSPEC-TION AND MAINTENANCE" section. Have this job done by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop as the lower glove box must be lowered for this job.

NOTE:

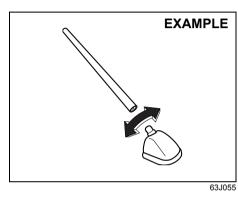
Your vehicle uses the air conditioning refrigerant HFC-134a, commonly called "R-134a". R-134a replaced R-12 around 1993 for automotive applications. Other refrigerants are available, including recycled R-12, but only R-134a should be used in your vehicle.

NOTICE

Using the wrong refrigerant may damage your air conditioning system. Use R-134a only. Do not mix or replace the R-134a with other refrigerants.

5-28

Radio antenna



The radio antenna on the roof is removable. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To reinstall the antenna, turn it clockwise firmly by hand.

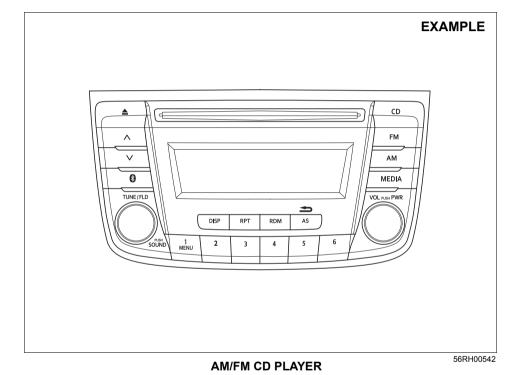
| NOTICE | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------|------|--------|---------|--|
| То | avoid | damage | to | the | radio | |
| ante | enna: | | | | | |
| Remove the antenna when using an | | | | | | |
| automatic car wash. | | | | | | |
| • R | emove | the ante | nna | whe | n the | |
| a | ntenna | hits anyth | nina | such | as a | |
| Íc | w ceilir | ng in a pa | rkin | a aara | age or | |
| р | utting a | car cover | ove | r you | r vehi- | |

Installation of radio frequency transmitters

We recommend that you always ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop about frequency band, max output power, antenna position of vehicle and specific conditions for installation and/or use before installing a radio transmitter in your vehicle. Such equipments may cause the electronic control system to malfunction if they are incorrectly installed or they are not suited for the vehicle.

5-29

cle.



Audio system (if equipped)

NOTE: For vehicle equipped with SMARTPLAY INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM, refer to the audio manual available with the vehicle.



Safety information

WARNING

- If you pay too much attention to operating the audio system or watching the audio system display while driving, an accident can occur. If you set the sound volume too loud, it could prevent you from being aware of road and traffic conditions.
- Keep your eyes on the road and your mind on the drive. Avoid paying too much attention to operating the audio system or watching the audio system display.
- Familiarize yourself with the audio system controls and operation of the audio system before driving.
- Preset your favorite radio stations before driving so that you can quickly tune to them using the presets.
- Set the sound volume to a level that will allow you to continue to be aware of surrounding road and traffic conditions while driving.

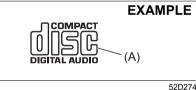
Notes on discs Precautions

- When the inside of the vehicle is very cold and the player is used soon after switching on the heater, condensation may form on the compact disc (CD) or the optical parts of the player and proper playback may not be possible. If condensation forms on the disc, wipe it off with a soft cloth. If condensation forms on the optical parts of the player, do not use the player for about one hour. This will allow the condensation to disappear normally.
- Driving on extremely bumpy roads which cause severe vibrations may cause sound to skip when playing a CD.
- This unit uses a precision mechanism. Even in the event that trouble arises, never open the case, disassemble the unit, or lubricate the rotating parts. Bring the unit to an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

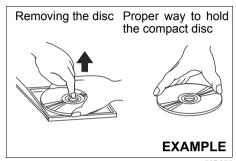
Cautions on handling

(A) shown above.

No other discs can be played.



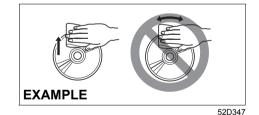
This unit has been designed specifically for playback of compact discs bearing mark



52D275

To remove the compact disc from its storage case, press down on the center of the case and lift the disc out, holding it carefully by the edges.

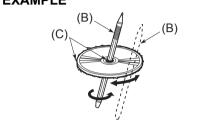
Always handle the compact disc by the edges. Never touch the surface.



To remove fingermarks or dust, use a soft cloth, and wipe in a straight line from the center of the compact disc to the edge.

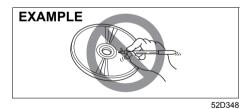
5-31

EXAMPLE



New discs may have some roughness around the edges. The unit may not work or the sound may skip if such discs are used. Use a ball-point pen (B), etc. to remove the roughness (C) from edges of the disc before inserting it into the unit.

52D277



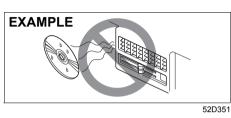
Never affix labels on the surface of the compact disc or write on the surface with a pencil or pen.



Do not use any solvents such as commercially available cleaners, anti-static spray, or thinner to clean compact discs.



Do not use compact discs that have large scratches, are misshaped, or cracked, etc. Use of such discs will cause damage or prevent the system from operating properly.



OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

Do not expose compact discs to direct sunlight or any heat source.

NOTE:

 Do not use commercially available CD protection sheets or discs equipped with stabilizers, etc.

These may get caught in the internal mechanism and damage the disc and the mechanism.

• It may be impossible to play CD-R discs with this unit due to the recording format.

 CD-RW discs cannot be played with this unit.

5-32

WARNING

This is a class I laser product. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not open covers and do not attempt to repair this unit by yourself.

Ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for the repair.

Bluetooth^{*}

The Bluetooth $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ word mark and logo are registered trademarks and are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Ink.

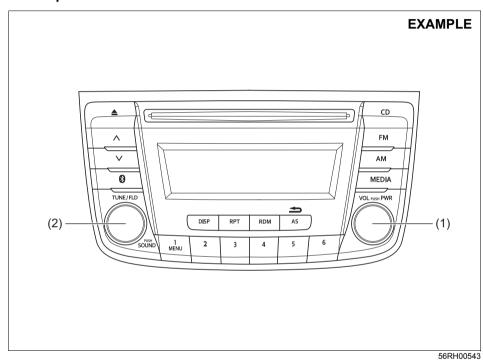
Stop using this unit and a Bluetooth[®] ready device whenever requested.

This unit shares the communication frequency with other private or public wireless communication equipment such as a wireless LAN and other wireless communication radios.

You should stop using this unit whenever you are notified that your unit disturbs other wireless communication immediately.

5-33

Basic operations



OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

Turning on/off power Press "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (1) to turn on the power. The unit starts to operate in the previous setting that the power was turned off.

Adjusting the volume Turn "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (1). Turning it clockwise increases the volume; turning it counterclockwise decreases the volume.

NOTE:

For the purposes of safe driving, adjust the audio volume to a level that allows you to hear sounds outside of the vehicle including car horns and particularly emergency vehicle sirens.

(1) "VOL PUSH PWR" knob(2) "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob

5-34

Adjusting bass/treble/balance/fader

 Press "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2).
 Each time the knob is pressed, sound adjustment will change as follows:

Preset-EQ (EQ OFF) Bass adjustment (BASS 0) Treble adjustment (TREBLE 0) Balance adjustment (BALANCE 0) Fader adjustment (FADER 0) AVC adjustment (AVC LEVEL 2) —

2) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to adjust the sound.

Adjusting the AVC (Auto volume control)

The Auto Volume Control (AVC) function automatically adjusts (increases/ decreases) the sound volume in accordance with vehicle speed. The AVC control is provided with three selectable levels (LEVEL OFF, 1, 2, 3). The range of volume adjustment increases together with the LEVEL number.

- 1) Press "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) until the AVC adjustment mode is selected.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select the desired AVC adjustment level. (Initial setting: LEVEL 2)

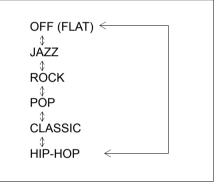
Preset-EQ

Preset-EQ calls up various sound types in accordance with the listening music type.

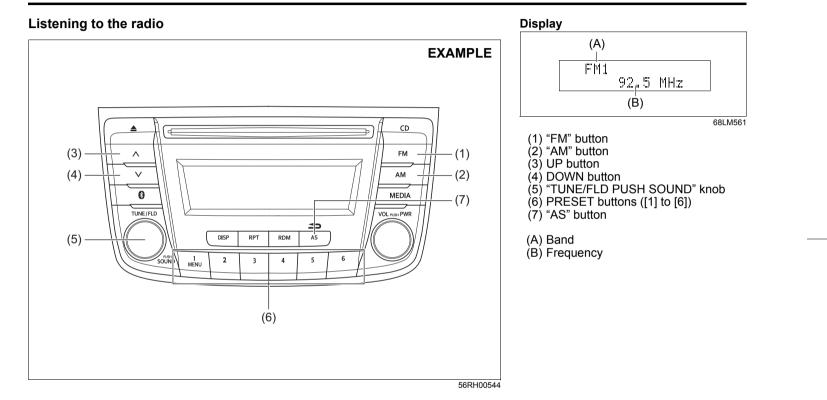
 Press "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) several times until "PRESET-EQ" appears.

2) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2).

Each time the knob is turned, preset EQ mode will change as follows:



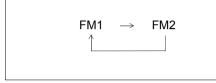
5-35





Selecting the FM band

Press the "FM" button (1). Each time the button is pressed, the reception band will change as follows:



Selecting the AM band Press the "AM" button (2).

Seek tuning

Press UP button (3) or DOWN button (4). The unit stops searching for a station at a frequency where a broadcast station is available.

Manual tuning

Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (5). The frequency being received is displayed.

Preset memory

1) Select the desired station.

 Hold down a desired button ([1] to [6]) of PRESET buttons (6) to which you want to store the station for 2 seconds or longer.

Auto store

Hold down "AS" button (7) for 2 seconds or longer.

6 stations in good reception will automatically be stored to PRESET buttons (6) in order, starting from a station whose frequency is the lowest.

NOTE:

- Auto store can be cancelled by pressing "AS" button (7) while auto store searching is ongoing.
- When auto store is performed, the station previously stored in the memory in each position will be overwritten.
- When there are fewer than 6 stations that can be stored even if 1 round of auto store operation is performed, no station will be stored at the remaining PRESET buttons (6).
- 6 stations can be preset for FM1 and FM2 in common, and 6 stations for AM in auto store mode.

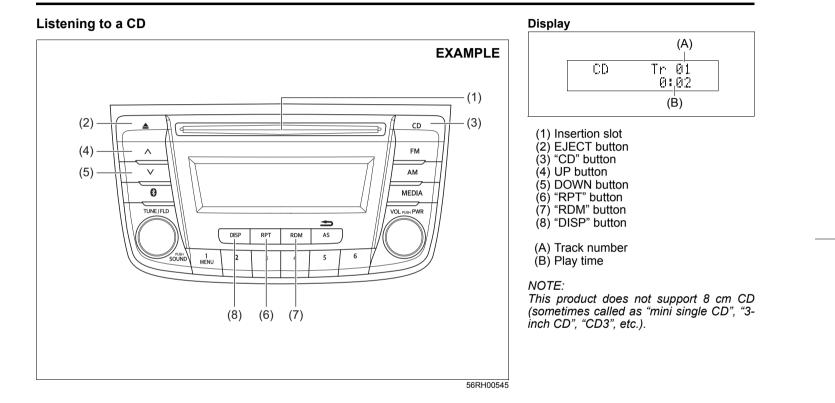
Auto store mode on/off

Press "AS" button (7). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

| AS mode on \rightarrow AS mode | off |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| | |

Radio reception

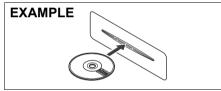
Radio reception can be affected by environment, atmospheric conditions, or radio signal's power and distance from the station. Nearby mountains and buildings may interfere or deflect radio reception, causing poor reception. Poor reception or radio static can also be caused by electric current from overhead wires or high voltage power lines.



5-38



- CDs or CD-ROMs without mark (A) cannot be used.
- Some discs recorded in CD-R/CD-RW format may sometimes be impossible to use.



52D291

52D274

- A CD is to be inserted with its label side up.
- When there is a CD already in the unit, it is impossible to insert another CD without ejecting the CD in the unit. Do not use force to insert a CD into the CD insertion slot.

NOTICE

- Never insert your finger or hand into the CD insertion slot. Never insert foreign objects.
- Never insert a CD with glue coming out from adhesive tape or a rental CD label or with a trace indicating that adhesive tape or a rental CD label has been removed. This may cause the CD not to eject or result in a malfunction.

Loading a CD

Insert a CD in the insertion slot (1). When the CD is loaded, it starts to play.

Ejecting a CD

Press EJECT button (2).

When the ignition switch is in "LOCK" position or the engine switch is in "LOCK" (OFF) mode, the CD remained ejected for around 15 seconds or longer will automatically be drawn inside the unit. (Auto reload function)

The backup eject function:

This function allows you to eject a CD by pressing EJECT button (2) even when the ignition switch is in "LOCK" position or the engine switch is in "LOCK" (OFF) mode.

NOTICE

If you forcefully try to push an ejected CD inside the unit before auto reloading, the disc surface might be scratched.

Before reloading a CD, remove it from the unit completely.

Listening to a CD

When a CD is inserted, playback will automatically start.

When a CD is already inside the unit, press "CD" button (3) to start playback.

Selecting a track

- Press UP button (4) to listen to the next track.
- Press DOWN button (5) twice to listen to the previous track.

When DOWN button (5) is pressed once, the track currently being played will start from the beginning again.

Fast forwarding/rewinding a track

- Hold down UP button (4) to fast forward the track.
- Hold down DOWN button (5) to fast rewind the track.

Random playback

Press "RDM" button (7). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:



Display change Press "DISP" button (8). Each time the button is pressed, display will change as follows:

| Dlay time | |
|-------------|---|
| Play time < | |
| | |
| Disc title | |
| Track title | |
| | I |

TRACK RANDOM

The random indicator "RDM" will light. The tracks in the loaded disc will be played in random order.

Repeat playback

Press "RPT" button (6). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:



 TRACK REPEAT The repeat indicator "RPT" will light. The track currently being played will be played repeatedly.

NOTE:

- "NO TITLE" will be displayed when there is no text information in the disc currently being played.
- If text data contains more than 16 char-acters, ">" mark will appear at the right end. Holding down "DISP" button (8) for 1 second or longer can display the next page.

5-40

Listening to an MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Display (A) (B) EXAMPLE CD MP3 F003-001 0:,02 (D) (Ċ) CD "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob
 UP button
 DOWN button
 "RPT" button
 "RDM" button
 "DISP" button (2) -FM \wedge (3) -V AM 8 MEDIA VOL PUSH PWR TUNE/FLD ſ (A) Folder number(B) Track number(C) Play time(D) File type AS (1) -RDM DISP RPT 1 MENU SOUND 5 6 (6) (4) (5) 56RH00546

5-41

Selecting a folder

Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select a folder.

Selecting a track

- Press UP button (2) to listen to the next track.
- Press DOWN button (3) twice to listen to the previous track.
 When DOWN button (3) is pressed once, the track currently being played will start from the beginning again.

Fast forwarding/rewinding a track

- Hold down UP button (2) to fast forward the track.
- Hold down DOWN button (3) to fast rewind the track.

Random playback

Press "RDM" button (5). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

 $\underset{\uparrow}{\mathsf{OFF}} \rightarrow \mathsf{FOLDER} \text{ RANDOM} \rightarrow \mathsf{ALL} \text{ RANDOM}$

Repeat playback Press "RPT" button (4).

Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

| $\begin{array}{c} OFF \rightarrow FILE \ REPEAT \rightarrow FOLDER \ REPEAT \\ \uparrow & \end{array}$ |
|--|
| |

- FOLDER RANDOM The random indicator "F.RDM" will light. The tracks in the current folder will be
- Played in random order.
 ALL RANDOM
 The random indicator "DDM" will light
- The random indicator "RDM" will light. The tracks in the loaded disc will be played in random order.

FILE REPEAT The repeat indicator "RPT" will light. The track currently being played will be played repeatedly.
FOLDER REPEAT

The repeat indicator "F.RPT" will light. All tracks in the currently selected folder will be played repeatedly.

5-42

Display change

Notes on MP3/WMA/AAC

Press "DISP" button (6). Each time the button is pressed, display will change as follows:

NOTE:

- "NO TITLE" will be displayed when there is no text information in the disc currently being played.
- If text data contains more than 16 characters, ">" mark will appear at the right end. Holding down "DISP" button (6) for 1 second or longer can display the next page.

What is MP3?
An abbreviation of "MPEG audio layer3", MP3 is an audio compression format that has become the standard format among PC users. Its merit is that the original audio data is compressed to approximately 1/10 and high sound quality is maintained. This means that it is possible to store the data of approximately 10 music CDs on a single CD-R/ RW disc, which in turn makes it possible to play music for a long time without having to change the disc.

What is WMA?

- An abbreviation of "Windows Media Audio," WMA is an audio compression format developed by Microsoft.
- WMA files for which the DRM (Digital Rights Management) function is on cannot be played.
- Windows MediaTM and the Windows[®] logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

What is AAC?

 An abbreviation of "Advanced Audio Coding," AAC is an audio compression format used by MPEG2 and MPEG4.

Points to remember when making MP3/ WMA/AAC files

Common

- High bit rate and high sampling frequency are recommended for high quality sounds.
- Selecting VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is not recommended. Selecting VBR may cause display of incorrect playing time and jumpiness of playback.
- Playback sound quality varies depending on the encoding environment. For details, refer to the user manual of the encoding software and the writing software in use.

NOTICE

Never use ".mp3", ".wma" or ".m4a" as a file name extension if it is not in the MP3/WMA/AAC format file. Failure to observe this may result in damage to the speaker due to noise production.

Recording MP3/WMA/AAC files on a CD media

Compression formats

- It is recommended not to write both CD-DA files and MP3/WMA/AAC files on a disc.
- If both CD-DA files and MP3/WMA/AAC files are on the same disc, tracks may not be played in the correct order or some tracks may not be played at all.
- When storing both MP3 data and WMA data on the same disc, sort and place them in different folders.
- Do not write files other than MP3/WMA/ AAC files and unnecessary folders on a disc.
- MP3/WMA/AAC files should be named to meet the standards and the file system specifications as shown below.
- The file extension ".mp3", ".wma" or ".m4a" should be assigned to files based on their format independently.
- You may encounter a trouble in playing MP3/WMA/AAC files or displaying information of MP3/WMA/AAC files depending on the writing software or CD recorder in use.
- This unit does not have a playlist function.
- It is recommended to write discs in Discat-Once mode even though Multi-session mode is supported. These modes are the methods for writing audio data in CD.

- MP3
 Bit rate: MPEG1 Audio Layer III: 32 k - 320 kbps MPEG2 Audio Layer III: 8 k - 160 kbps
- MPEG2.5 Audio Layer III: 8 k 160 kbps • Sampling frequency:
- MPEG1 Audio Layer III: 32 k/44.1 k/ 48 kHz MPEG2 Audio Layer III: 16 k/22.05 k/ 24 kHz
- MPEG2.5 Audio Layer III: 8 k/11.025 k/ 12 kHz
- WMA (Ver. 7, Ver. 8, Ver. 9*)
- Bit rate: CBR 32 k 320 kbps
- Sampling frequency: 32 k/44.1 k/48 kHz
- WMA 9 Professional/LossLess/Voice are not supported.

AAC*

- Bit rate: ABR 16 k 320 kbps
- Sampling frequency: 32 k/44.1 k/48 kHz
- * Apple Lossless is not supported.

Supported file systems

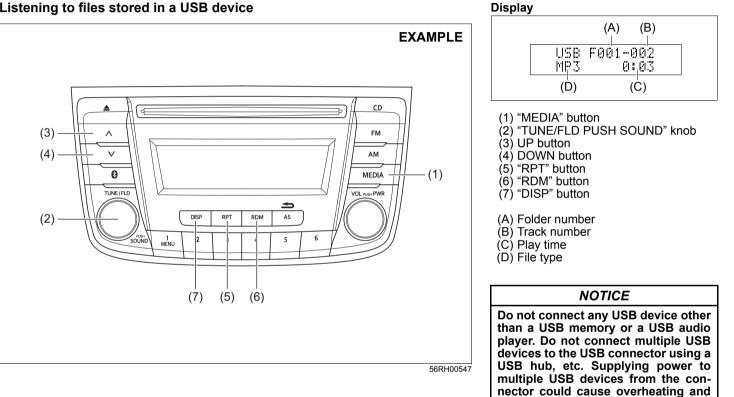
ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, Romeo

Maximum number of files/folders

- Maximum number of files: 512
- Maximum number of files in a folder: 255
- Maximum depth of tree structure: 8
- Maximum number of folders: 255 (Root folder is included.)

5-44

Listening to files stored in a USB device



smoking.

5-45

Selecting USB mode Press "MEDIA" button (1). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

| USB (iPod [®]) (if equipped) | <i>←</i> |
|--|----------|
| $\stackrel{\scriptscriptstyle \downarrow}{\operatorname{Bluetooth}}{\operatorname{\$e}}$ audio (if equipped) | |
| $\stackrel{\scriptstyle }{\operatorname{AUX}}$ (if equipped) ———— | |

Selecting a folder

Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select the desired folder.

Selecting a track

- Press UP button (3) to listen to the next track.
- Press DOWN button (4) twice to listen to the previous track.
 When DOWN button (4) is pressed

once, the track currently being played will start from the beginning again.

Fast forwarding/rewinding a track

- Hold down UP button (3) to fast forward the track.
- Hold down DOWN button (4) to fast rewind the track.

Random playback

Press "RDM" button (6). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

 $\mathsf{OFF} \to \mathsf{FOLDER} \text{ RANDOM} \to \mathsf{ALL} \text{ RANDOM}$

• FOLDER RANDOM The random indicator "F.RDM" will light. The tracks in the currently selected folder will be played in random order.

 ALL RANDOM The random indicator "RDM" will light. The tracks in the connected USB device will be played in random order.

Repeat playback

Press "RPT" button (5). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

 $\mathsf{OFF} \to \mathsf{FILE} \; \mathsf{REPEAT} \to \mathsf{FOLDER} \; \mathsf{REPEAT}$

• FILE REPEAT

The repeat indicator "RPT" will light. The track currently being played will be played repeatedly.

FOLDER REPEAT

The repeat indicator "F.RPT" will light. All the tracks in the folder currently selected will be played repeatedly.

Display change

Press "DISP" button (7). Each time the button is pressed, display will change as follows:

| Play time ← |
|----------------------------|
| Folder name |
| File name |
| Album name (MP3, AAC only) |
| Track title |
| Artist name |
| |

NOTE:

- "NO TITLE" will be displayed when there is no text information in the disc currently being played.
- If text data contains more than 16 characters, ">" mark will appear at the right end. Holding down "DISP" button (7) for 1 second or longer can display the next page.

5-46

Notes on USB device

Compatible USB devices

- USB mass storage class
- For details as to whether your USB memory/USB audio is compatible with USB mass storage class, please contact the USB memory/USB audio manufacturer.
- USB standard compatibility 1.1/2.0 full speed
- File system FAT12/16/32, VFAT
- Maximum current less than 1.0 A
- If devices such as USB hub, extension cable are connected to the audio system, it may not be recognized. In such case, connect the USB device directly to the audio system.
- Devices such as MP3 player/mobile phone/digital camera may not be recognized by the audio system for playing music.

USB device connection

- When connecting a USB device, make sure that it is properly connected to the USB port.
- Do not leave the USB device for long periods of time inside the vehicle where the temperature can rise too high.
- Back up any important data beforehand. We cannot accept responsibility for any lost data.
- It is recommended not to connect a USB device that contains data files other than MP3/WMA/AAC format.

Recording MP3/WMA/AAC files on a USB device

- Playback or display may not be possible depending on the type of USB device in use or the condition of the recording.
- Depending on the connected USB memory, the files may be played in different order from the stored one.

Compression formats

- MP3
- Bit rate: MPEG1 Audio Layer III: 32 k - 320 kbps MPEG2 Audio Layer III: 8 k - 160 kbps MPEG2.5 Audio Layer III: 8 k - 160 kbps
- Sampling frequency: MPEG1 Audio Layer III: 32 k/44.1 k/48 kHz MPEG2 Audio Layer III: 16 k/22.05 k/24 kHz MPEG2.5 Audio Layer III: 8 k/11.025 k/12 kHz

WMA (Ver. 7, Ver. 8, Ver. 9*)

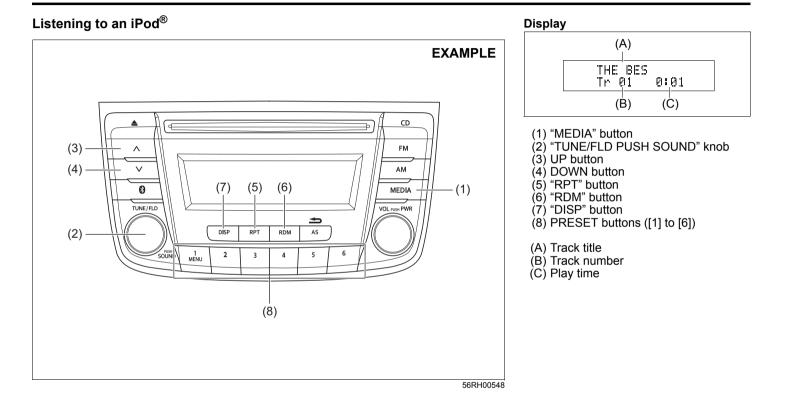
- Bit rate: CBR 32 k 320 kbps
- Sampling frequency: 32 k/44.1 k/48 kHz
- * WMA 9 Professional/LossLess/Voice are not supported.

AAC*

- Bit rate: ABR 16 k 320 kbps
- Sampling frequency: 32 k/44.1 k/48 kHz
- * Apple Lossless is not supported.

Maximum number of files/folders

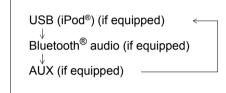
- · Maximum number of files: 2500
- Maximum number of files in a folder: 255
- Maximum depth of tree structure: 8
- Maximum number of folders: 255 (Root folder is included.)



5-48

Selecting iPod[®] mode

Press "MEDIA" button (1). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:



Selecting a track

- Press UP button (3) to listen to the next track.
- Press DOWN button (4) twice to listen to the previous track.
 When DOWN button (4) is pressed once, the track currently being played will start from the beginning again.

Fast forwarding/rewinding a track

- Hold down UP button (3) to fast forward the track.
- Hold down DOWN button (4) to fast rewind the track.

Random playback

Press "RDM" button (6). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

 $\mathsf{OFF} \to \mathsf{SONG} \ \mathsf{RANDOM} \to \mathsf{ALBUM} \ \mathsf{RANDOM}$

SONG RANDOM

The random indicator "RDM" will light. The tracks in the iPod[®] will be played in random order.

 ALBUM RANDOM The random indicator "F.RDM" will light. The albums in the iPod[®] will be played in random order.

Repeat playback

Press "RPT" button (5). Each time the button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

 $OFF \rightarrow SONG REPEAT$

SONG REPEAT

The repeat indicator "RPT" will light. The track currently being played will be played repeatedly.

Display change

Press "DISP" button (7). Each time the button is pressed, display will change as follows:

| Album name / < | |
|---|--|
| Track title / | |
| Play time | |
| Playlist name / Track title (Playlist mode only) Artist name / Track title | |

NOTE:

If text data contains more than 16 characters, ">" mark will appear at the right end. Holding down "DISP" button (7) for 1 second or longer can display the next page.

Plaving mode selection

- 1) Press the button numbered [1] of PRE-
- SET buttons (8). 2) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob

(2).

Each time the knob is turned, the mode will change as follows:



3) Press "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select the desired mode.

NOTE:

• When the button numbered [1] of PRE-SET buttons (8) is pressed, the previous mode will be displayed.

Notes on iPod[®]

Supported iPod[®]

- iPod[®] touch (6th generation)
- iPod[®] touch (5th generation)
- iPod[®] touch (4th generation)
- iPod[®] touch (3rd generation)
- iPod[®] touch (2nd generation)
- iPod[®] touch (1st generation)
- iPod[®] classic
- iPod[®] nano (7th generation)
- iPod[®] nano (6th generation)
- iPod[®] nano (5th generation)
 iPod[®] nano (4th generation)
- iPod[®] nano (3rd generation)
- iPod[®] nano (2nd generation)
 iPod[®] nano (1st generation)
- iPod[®] (5th generation)
 iPhone[®] 6S Plus
- iPhone[®] 6S
- iPhone[®] 6 Plus
 iPhone[®] 6
- iPhone[®] 5S
- iPhone[®] 5C
- iPhone[®] 5
- iPhone[®] 4S
 iPhone[®] 4
- iPhone[®] 3GS
- iPhone[®] 3G
- iPhone[®]
- * Some functions may not be available depending on the model of iPod[®].
- * iPod[®] is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- * iPhone[®] is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

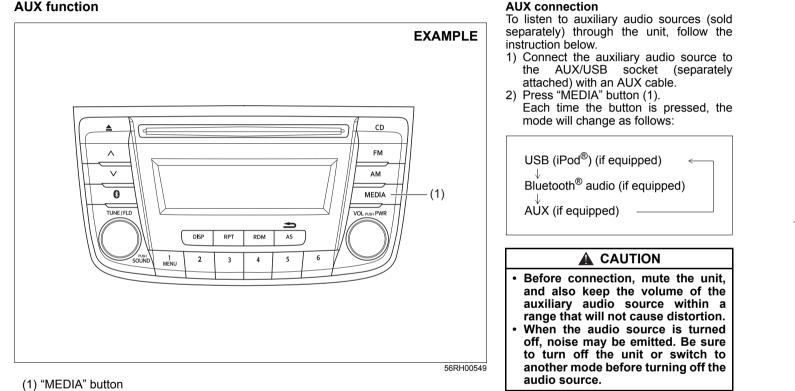
* Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

iPod[®] connection

- Make sure to detach the iPod[®] after turning the ignition switch to "LOCK" position or pressing the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF). The iPod[®] may not be shut down when it is being connected and may result in battery depletion.
- Do not connect iPod[®] accessories such as an iPod[®] remote control or headphones while connecting the iPod[®] with the unit. The unit may not operate correctly.

5-50

AUX function



5-51

NOTE:

- NOTE:
 Please consult your place of purchase for details about whether a given auxil-iary audio source can be connected and the proper auxiliary cord to use.
 The volume and tone controls of the auxiliary audio source can be adjusted on the unit.
- on the unit.
- In AUX mode, the volume setting is different from another mode.

5-52

Bluetooth[®] hands-free (if equipped) Steering switch EXAMPLE EXAMPLE (10) (9) \otimes CD \wedge FM $\mathbf{\nabla}$ AM (4) (5) -8 MEDIA (8 TUNE/FLD VOL PUSH PWR (6)⊴⊳ DISP RDM AS -(2) 52RM50460 (1) RPT (6) Bluetooth[®] setup button (on steering wheel) (7) OFF HOOK button (8) ON HOOK button (9) MUTE switch (10) VOLUME kurch 1 MENU 2 5 6 3 4 (3) (10) VOLUME knob 56RH00550

"TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob
 "VOL PUSH PWR" knob
 PRESET buttons
 BACK button
 Bluetooth[®] setup button (on control panel)



Phone registration

To use the hands-free function with this unit, it is required to register the phone in advance.

NOTE:

- Up to 5 phones can be registered.
- To set up a new phone, disconnect the audio player from the unit. Connect the audio player again after phone setup is completed if necessary.
- When attempts to establish the pairing fail within 60 seconds, the connecting operation will be canceled. Try to establish the pairing again or refer to the manual of the phone in use for how to establish the pairing with the phone.
- Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Pairing", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Select "My Car" from the Bluetooth[®] menu of the phone and establish the pairing.

Refer to the manual of the phone in use for further information.

5) Enter the passkey displayed on the unit to the phone.

6) When the pairing with the phone is established, automatic transfer of the phonebook and the call history becomes selectable. The automatic transfer starts with "Yes" and it does not with "No".

7) Press ON HOOK button (8).

NOTE:

- When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.
- When registering an additional phone, repeat Step from 1).

Receiving a call

Press OFF HOOK button (7) to receive a call.

Ending a call

Press ON HOOK button (8) to end a call.

Rejecting a call (only for supported models)

Press ON HOOK button (8) to reject a incoming call.

Mute of hands-free microphone

Press MUTE switch (9) to mute the microphone. To cancel the mute, press MUTE switch (9) again.

Adjusting the listening volume

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

 Turn "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (2) during a call.

Turning it clockwise increases the volume; turning it counterclockwise decreases the volume.

 Press VOLUME knob (10) during a call. Pressing the knob to "+" side increases the volume; pressing the knob to "-" side decreases the volume.

Adjusting the ring volume

- Turn "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (2) while a call is coming in.
- Turning it clockwise increases the volume; turning it counterclockwise decreases the volume.
- Press VOLUME knob (10) during a call. Pressing the knob to "+" side increases the volume; pressing the knob to "-" side decreases the volume.

Adjusting the call or ringtone volume

Follow the instructions below to adjust the call or ringtone volume.

 Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Telephone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Sound Setting", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

5-54

- 4) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Call Volume" or "Ringtone Volume", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection. The current call or ringtone volume will be displayed.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the desired call or ringtone volume, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Dialing using missed/incoming/ outgoing calls

Follow the instructions below to dial to the previously dialed number again.

NOTE:

Up to 30 phone numbers of the latest calls can be stored. (30 calls including missed, received and dialed call)

- Press OFF HOOK button (7). The Bluetooth[®] phonebook menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "All Calls", "Missed Calls", "Incoming Calls" or "Outgoing Calls", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

To dial from the dialed history or the received history, select "All Calls",

"Missed Calls", "Incoming Calls" or "Outgoing Calls" respectively.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the desired number, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 4) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Dial", and press the knob (1) or OFF HOOK button (7) to dial to the selected number.

NOTE:

- When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.
- Pressing "Confirm" after selecting "Add Speed Dial" can register the selected number in the speed dial.
- Pressing "Confirm" after selecting "Delete" can delete the selected number from the call history.

Deletion of call history

Follow the instructions below to delete a missed/incoming/outgoing call history.

- Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6). The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be dis-
- played.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Telephone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob
 to select "Setup Phonebook", and

press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

- 4) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Delete History", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Missed Calls", "Incoming Calls", or "Outgoing Calls", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select a number to be deleted or "ALL", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Delete?" or "Delete All?", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to complete the deletion.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Registration in Phonebook

Follow the instructions below to register phone numbers in the Phonebook of the unit.

- 1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).
 - The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob
 to select "Setup Telephone", and

press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Phonebook", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Add Contacts", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Overwrite All" or "Add One Contact", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection. "Rewrite All (MAX1000): Ok?" or "Rest of Memory XXXX: Ok?" will be dis-
- played.
 Press or turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 7) Transfer contacts from the phone. When the registration is completed, the "Setup Phonebook" will be displayed.

NOTE:

- When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.
- Up to 1000 numbers can be registered in Phonebook.

Transfer of call history (Call History)

Follow the instructions below to transfer call history of the registered phone. 1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5)

or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Telephone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Call History", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Overwrite Call History?", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to transfer the call history from the phone.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Automatic transfer of phonebook/call history

You can select whether or not the device transfers the phonebook and the call history automatically when the phone is registered.

Follow the instructions below to select.

1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

2) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Telephone", and

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "A.Transfer", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Pressing "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) switches between "A.transfer On" and "A.transfer Off".
- 5) Selecting "Go Back" or pressing the BACK button (4) stores displayed setting and the previous menu is displayed.

Making a call by phonebook

Follow the instructions below to dial a number registered in phonebook.

- 1) Press OFF HOOK button (7).
- The Bluetooth[®] phonebook menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Phonebook", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the initial of the name you would like to make a call, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

The registered numbers will be displayed in sequence. If names have been registered together with numbers, the names will be displayed.

Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the name you would like to make a call, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

4) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Dial", and press the knob

5-56

(1) or OFF HOOK button (7).

The displayed number or the number registered with the displayed name will be dialed.

Deletion of registered data (Delete Entry)

Follow the instructions below to delete a number registered in phonebook.

1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Telephone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Phonebook", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Delete Contacts", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the initial of the name you would like to delete or "ALL", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection. Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the name you would like to delete, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Delete?" or "Delete All?",

and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

 Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to complete the deletion.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Registration in speed dial

Follow the instructions below to assign a number to one of PRESET buttons (3) to use as the speed dial.

- 1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).
- The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Telephone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Phonebook", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Add Speed Dial", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the initial of the name you would like to register in speed dial, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

The registered numbers will be displayed in sequence. If names have been registered together with numbers, the names will be displayed.

Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select the name you would like to register in speed dial, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

6) Turn "TÜNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Choose Preset", and press one of PRESET buttons (3) to which the selected number is to be assigned. If a number is already assigned to the selected button, a confirmation message will be displayed.

Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select a confirmation message, and press the knob (1) to complete the assignment.

Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to complete the assignment. When the assignment is completed, the "Setup Phonebook" will be displayed.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

One-touch call (Speed dial)

Follow the instructions below to dial the number assigned to each of the PRESET buttons (3).

1) Press OFF HOOK button (7).

The Bluetooth® phonebook menu will

be displayed.

Pressing one of PRESET buttons (3) can skip step 2) and the 1st line of step 3).

- 2) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Speed Dials", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
 2) Press are of PDE SET butters (2)
- Press one of PRESET buttons (3). The assigned number will be displayed. If no number is assigned, "No Entry" is displayed.
- 4) Press OFF HOOK button (7). The selected number will be dialed.

Deletion of speed dial (Del Speed Dial)

Follow the instructions below to delete the number assigned for the speed dial. 1) Press OFF HOOK button (7).

- The Bluetooth[®] phonebook menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Speed Dials", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Press one of PRESET buttons (3) to which the number to be deleted is assigned.

If the number is not registered, "No Entry" is displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Delete", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Del Speed Dial", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

 Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to complete the deletion.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Display of device data (Device Name)

Follow the instructions below to display the BD (Bluetooth[®] Device) address and device name.

 Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Bluetooth Info", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 4) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Device Name" or "Device Address", and press the knob (1) to display the device name or the BD (Bluetooth[®] Device) address.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Reset to the factory defaults

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

Follow the instructions below to reset all the settings to the factory defaults.

- 1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).
 - The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Initialize", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "All Initialize", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "All Initialize", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to start the reset.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

5-58

Selection of phone (Select Phone)

Follow the instructions below to select a phone to be paired with from the registered phones.

 Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "List Phone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select a phone to be paired with, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Select", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

NOTE:

- When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.
- The Bluetooth[®] ready audio device will be disconnected when the phone is selected.

List of phones (List Phones)

Follow the instructions below to display the names of the registered phones in sequence.

1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "List Phone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection. The names of the registered phones are displayed in sequence.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Passkey setting (Set Passkey)

Follow the instructions below to set the security number (passkey).

1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

 Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Passkey", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Enter New Passkey", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 5) Press or turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm".

6) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select a number for the first digit, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection. Select and determine numbers for the second, third and fourth digits in order in the same manner. When not entering up to the eighth digit, enter blanks for the successive digits.

7) Press "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to determine the passkey setting.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

Deletion of phone information (Delete Phone)

Follow the instructions below to delete the registered phone information.

1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "List Phone", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select a phone to be deleted, and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Delete", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TÚNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Delete?", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

BT function on/off (BT Power)

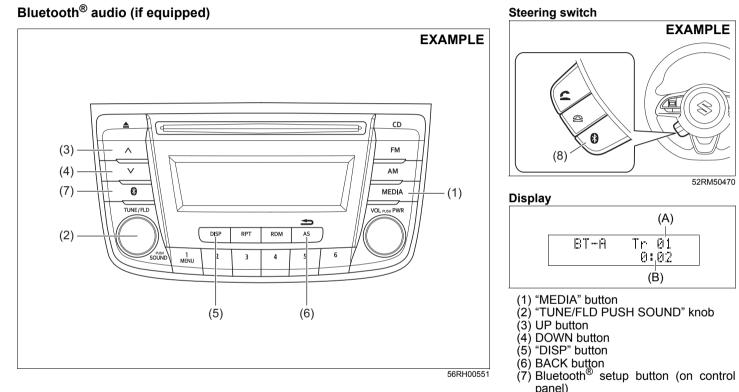
Follow the instructions below to turn on/off the Bluetooth[®] function.

- Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (5) or (6).
- The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "BT Power", and press the knob (1) to determine the selection.
- Press "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (1) to select "BT Power On" or "BT Power Off".

NOTE:

- When the BT function is turned off, the connection between this unit and the registered phone in use will be disconnected.
- When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (4), the previous menu will be displayed.

5-60



- (a) Bluetooth[®] setup button (on steering wheel)
- (A) Track number (B) Play time

5-61

Registration of audio devices

NOTE: • When selecting "Go Back" or pressing

be displayed.

BACK button (6), the previous menu will

When registering additional audio

Each time the button is pressed, the mode

devices, repeat Step from 1).

Press "MEDIA" button (1).

AUX (if equipped) –

models)

track.

to select a group.

Selecting a track

the previous track.

will change as follows:

Selecting Bluetooth[®] audio mode

USB (iPod[®]) (if equipped) ←

Bluetooth[®] audio (if equipped)

Selecting a group (only for supported

Turn "TÚNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2)

• Press UP button (3) to listen to the next

Press DOWN button (4) twice to listen to

When DOWN button (4) is pressed

once, the track currently being played

will start from the beginning again.

To use Bluetooth[®] ready audio devices with this unit, it is required to register the devices.

NOTE:

- To set up a new audio player, disconnect the phone from the unit. Connect the phone after audio player setup is completed if necessary.
- When attempts to establish the pairing fail within 60 seconds, the connecting operation will be canceled. Try to establish the pairing again or refer to the audio player manual for assistance with the pairing process.
- Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (7) or (8).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Pairing", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Select "My Car" from the Bluetooth[®] menu of the audio player and establish the pairing.

Refer to the manual of the audio player in use for further information.

5) Enter the passkey displayed on the unit to the audio player.

Fast forwarding/rewinding a track

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

- Hold down UP button (3) to fast forward the track.
- Hold down DOWN button (4) to fast rewind the track.

NOTE:

Some functions may not be available depending on Bluetooth $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ audio.

Display change

Press "DISP" button (5). Each time the button is pressed, display will change as follows:

| Play time | | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Track name | | |
| | | |
| Artist name | | |
| Album name | | |

NOTE:

If text data contains more than 16 characters, ">" mark will appear at the right end. Holding down "DISP" button (5) for 1 second or longer can display the next page.

5-62

Selection of audio device (Select Audio) Follow the instructions below to select an audio device to be paired with from the registered audio devices

1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (7) or (8).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "List Audio", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select an audio device to be used, and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob
 to select "Select", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.

NOTE:

- When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (6), the previous menu will be displayed.
- The phone will be disconnected when the Bluetooth[®] ready audio device is selected.

List of audio devices (List Audio) Follow the instructions below to display the names of the registered audio devices in sequence.

 Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (7) or (8).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "List Audio", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection. The names of registered audio devices will be displayed in sequence.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (6), the previous menu will be displayed.

Passkey setting (Set Passkey)

Follow the instructions below to set the security number (Passkey).

- 1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (7) or (8).
- The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Passkey", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Enter New Passkey", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- 5) Press or turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Confirm".

6) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select a number for the first digit, and press the knob (2) to determine the selection. Select and determine numbers for the second, third and fourth digits in order in the same manner. When not entering up to the eighth digit, enter blanks for the successive digits.

7) Press "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to determine the passkey setting.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (6), the previous menu will be displayed.

Deletion of audio device information (Delete Audio)

Follow the instructions below to delete the registered audio device information.

1) Press the Bluetooth[®] setup button (7) or (8).

The Bluetooth[®] setup menu will be displayed.

- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Setup Bluetooth", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "List Audio", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select an audio device to be deleted, and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- 5) Turn "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Delete", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TÚNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Delete?", and press the knob (2) to determine the selection.
- Turn "TÚNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (2) to select "Confirm", and press the knob (2) to complete the deletion.

NOTE:

When selecting "Go Back" or pressing BACK button (6), the previous menu will be displayed.

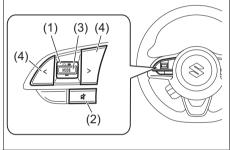
Disclaimer for Bluetooth[®] function

- Depending on compatibility of mobile phone models, no Bluetooth[®] function can be used, or some Bluetooth[®] functions may be restricted.
- Connectivity or voice quality may get affected depending on circumstances.
- After the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "ON", the audio system takes few seconds to detect and connect to the Bluetooth[®] device (if already paired).

Remote audio controls (if equipped)

Controlling basic functions of the audio system is available using the switches on the steering wheel.

EXAMPLE



56RH00552

Adjusting the volume

- To increase the volume, hold down the VOLUME knob (1) to "+" side. The volume will continue to increase until the switch is released.
- To decrease the volume, hold down the VOLUME knob (1) to "-" side. The volume will continue to decrease until the switch is released.
- To mute the sound, press the switch (2).

Selecting the mode

Press the "MODE" switch (3). Each time the switch is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

| AM (Radio) < | |
|---|--|
| ↓ ``` | |
| FM1 (Radio) | |
| FM2 (Radio) | |
| CD | |
| ↓ Bluetooth [®] audio (if equipped) | |
| 4 | |
| AUX (if equipped) | |
| USB (iPod [®]) (if equipped) | |

It is possible to turn on the audio system by pressing the switch (3).

Selecting the radio station (AM, FM1, FM2, DAB1, DAB2 mode)

- To select the next preset station, press ">" of the switch (4) only for a moment.
- To select the previous preset station, press "<" of the switch (4) only for a moment.
- To scan a higher frequency radio station, press ">" of the switch (4) for 1 second or longer.
- To scan a lower frequency radio station, press "<" of the switch (4) for 1 second or longer.

Selecting the track (CD, USB (iPod[®]), Bluetooth[®] audio mode)

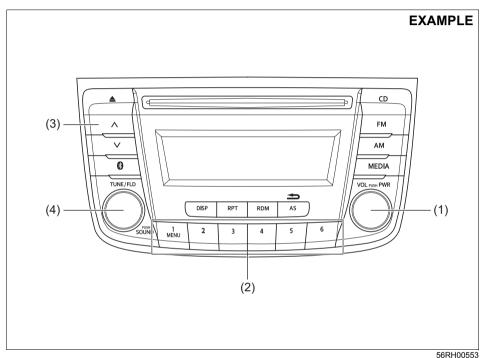
- To skip to the next track, press ">" of the switch (4) only for a moment.
- To skip to the previous track, press "<" of the switch (4) twice only for a moment. When the switch (4) is pushed down once only for a moment, the track currently being played will start from the beginning again.

Fast forwarding/rewinding a track

- To fast forward a track, press ">" of the switch (4) for 1 second or longer.
- To fast rewind a track, press "<" of the switch (4) for 1 second or longer.

5-65

Anti-theft feature



(1) "VOL PUSH PWR" knob
(2) PRESET buttons ([1] to [6])
(3) UP button
(4) "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob

OTHER CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

The anti-theft function is intended to discourage thefts. For example, when the audio system is installed in another vehicle, it will become unable to operate.

This function works by entering a Personal Identification Number (PIN).

When the unit is disconnected from its power source, such as when the audio system is removed or the battery is disconnected, the unit will become inoperable until the PIN is reentered.

Setting the anti-theft function

- 1) Press "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (1) to power off.
- Hold down the buttons numbered [1] and [6] of PRESET buttons (2) and press "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (1).
 "SECURITY" will be displayed.
- Press UP button (3) and the button numbered [1] of PRESET buttons (2) simultaneously.
- Enter a 4-digit number to be registered as PIN using the buttons numbered [1] -[4] of PRESET buttons (2).
- Hold down "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (4) for 1 second or longer to set the anti-theft function.

NOTE:

Take a note of the registered PIN and keep it for the future use.

5-66

Canceling the anti-theft feature

To cancel the anti-theft function, delete the registered PIN.

- 1) Press "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (1) to power off.
- Hold down the buttons numbered [1] and [6] of PRESET buttons (2) and press "VOL PUSH PWR" knob (1).
 "PIN ENTRY" will be displayed.
- 3) Press UP button (3) and the button numbered [1] of PRESET buttons (2) simultaneously.
- Enter a 4-digit number registered as PIN using the buttons numbered [1] -[4] of PRESET buttons (2).
- Hold down "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (4) for 1 second or longer to delete the registered PIN. The indication "----" will be displayed and the antitheft function will be canceled.

NOTE:

To change your PIN, first delete your current PIN, and then set a new one.

Confirming the Personal Identification Number (PIN)

When the main power source is disconnected such as when the battery is replaced, etc, it is required to enter the PIN to operate the unit again.

- Set the ignition switch to "ACC" position or the ignition mode to "ON".
 "SECURITY" will be displayed.
- Press UP button (3) and the button numbered [1] of PRESET buttons (2) simultaneously.
- Enter a 4-digit number registered as PIN using the buttons numbered [1] -[4] of PRESET buttons (2).
- 4) Hold down "TUNE/FLD PUSH SOUND" knob (4) for 1 second or longer. When the same PIN as registered is entered, the power of the audio system will be turned off automatically and it will become operable again.

NOTE:

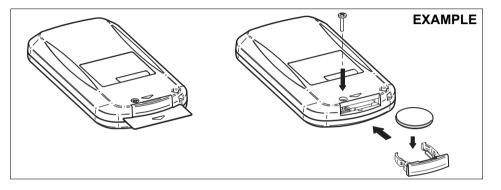
If an incorrect PIN is entered, "ERROR" and the total number of incorrect entry attempts will be displayed.

If an incorrect PIN is entered 10 times, "HELP" will be displayed and the audio system will become inoperable.

5-67

Battery Installation

Install a lithium battery (CR2025) with the poles facing the correct direction.



Battery replacement timing

 When battery power is depleted, the button may not be operable. If the remote controller does not operate, replace the battery and check the operation.

Caution on battery

• Be sure to follow the instructions to prevent battery leakage, over-heating, ignition or explosion.

WARNING

- Do not expose the battery to flame. Do not short circuit, disassemble, or heat the battery.
- Do not charge the battery.
- Use the specified type battery.
- Keep the button-shaped battery away from children to prevent accidental swallowing. If the battery is swallowed, contact a

doctor immediately.

A CAUTION

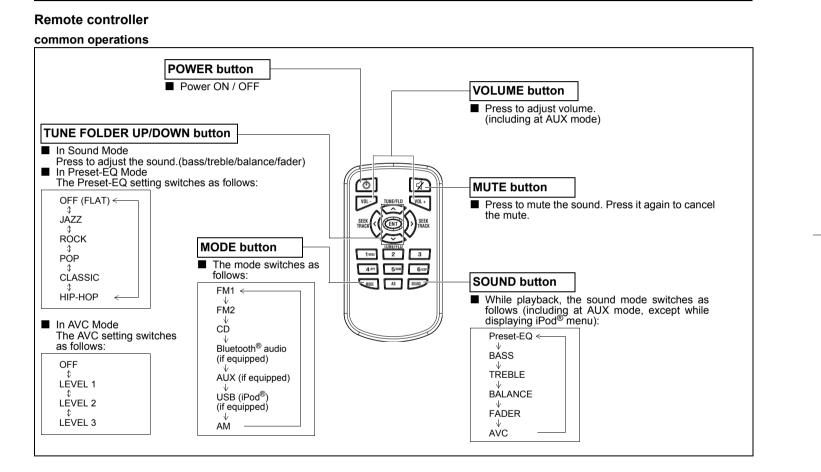
- Install the battery with the poles facing the correct direction.
- When not in use for a long period of time, or if the battery is dead, remove the battery from the remote controller.

If battery leakage has occurred, wipe the container first then install a new battery. If the battery solution contacts the skin, wash off with water completely.

5-68

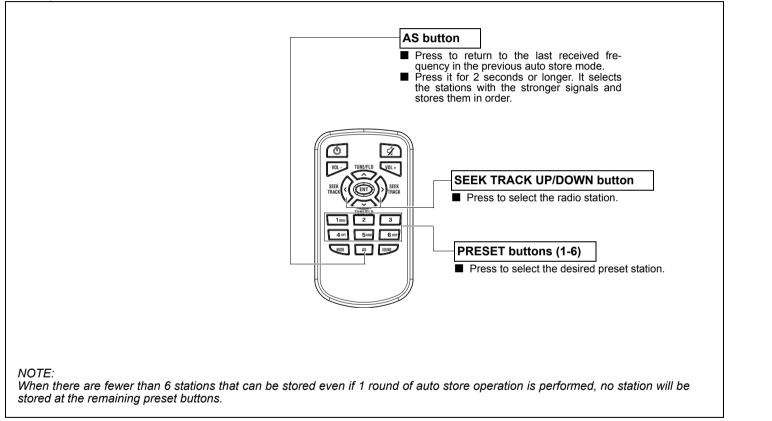
Caution on remote controller

- Do not leave the remote controller in an area exposed to direct sunlight, such as on the dashboard or steering wheel. The remote controller may deform because of the heat, (Be especially careful of the dashboard exposed to direct sunlight in the summer, as it will become extremely hot).
- When the vehicle is parked in an area exposed to direct sunlight, Ensure the remote controller is placed in an area not exposed to direct sunlight. For example: Glove box.
- Under direct sunlight, signal reception from the remote controller weakens. If this happens, hold the remote controller close to the signal receptor on the front panel.

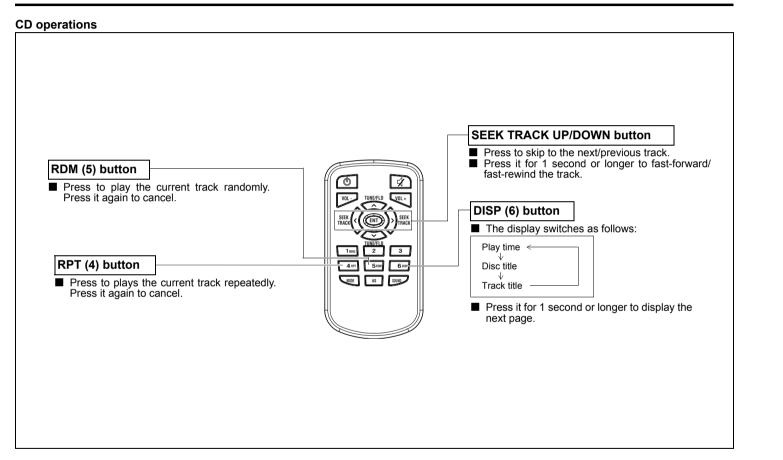


5-70

Radio operations

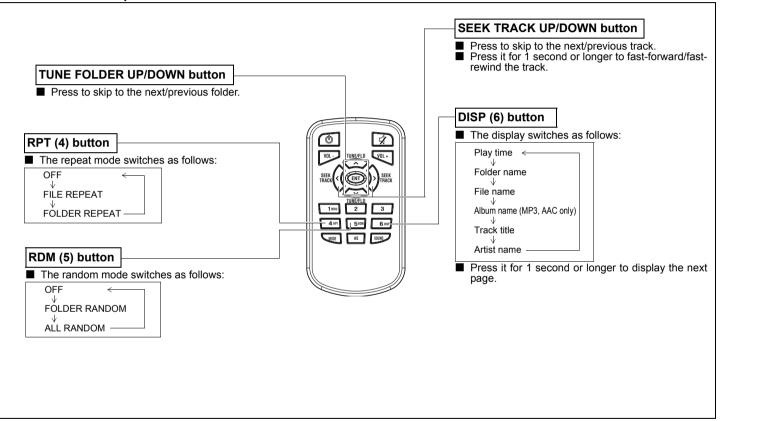


5-71

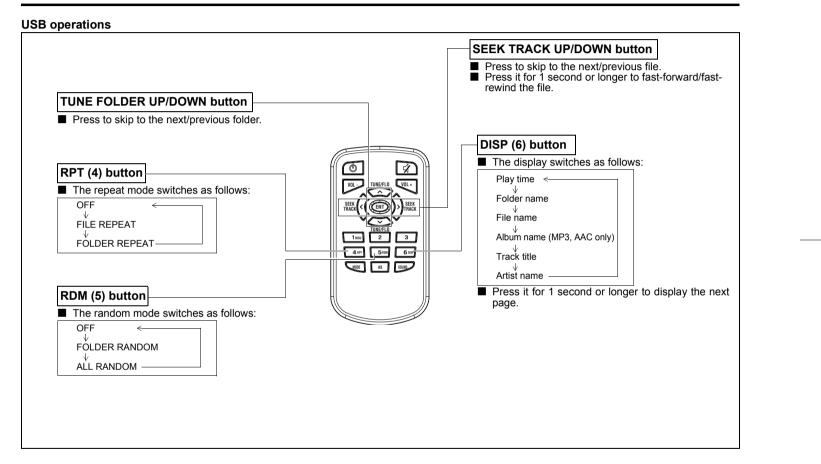




MP3/WMA/AAC Disc operations

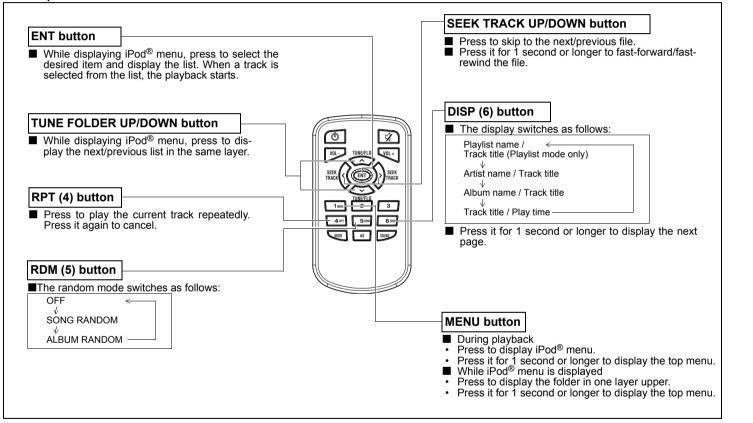


5-73



5-74

iPod[®] operations



5-75

Troubleshooting When encountering a problem, check and follow the instructions below. If the described suggestions do not solve the problem, it is recommended to take the unit to your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

| Problem | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---------|----------------|-------------------|

Common

| Unable to operate | The security function is on. | When "SECURITY" is displayed, enter the PIN. When "HELP" is displayed, contact your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. |
|--|------------------------------|---|
| Unable to turn on the power (No sound is produced) | Fuse is blown. | Contact your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. |

Radio

| High noise | It may not be exactly tuned in to the sta- tion. | Tune it in exactly to the station. |
|----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Unable to receive by auto tuning | There may be no station emitting signals powerful enough. | Pick up a station by manual tuning. |
| | If AF is on, the unit searches for RDS sta- tions only. | Turn off AF. |

CD

| Sound alving or paigo produced | The disc is dirty. | Wipe the disc with a soft cloth. |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Sound skips or noise produced | The disc has a major scratch or is warped. | Replace the disc with the one which has no scratch and warp. |

| Problem | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---------|----------------|-------------------|
| | | |

MP3/WMA/AAC

| No playback | The disc contains unsupported formatted data. | Check the file format. |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Sound skips or noise produced | Sound skipping may occur when playing VBR (Variable Bit Rate) files. | It is not recommended to play VBR files. |

USB

| Playback does not start when the USB | There is no supported format file to play on this unit. | Check the file format. |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| device is connected | The current consumption of the USB device exceeds 1.0 A. | Use a USB device with a current con- sumption lower than 1.0 A. |

Bluetooth®

| Pairing failed | The distance between this unit and the Bluetooth [®] ready device is too far, or a metallic object may be located between the Bluetooth [®] ready device and this unit. | Change the location of the Bluetooth [®] ready device. |
|---|---|--|
| | The Bluetooth [®] function of the Bluetooth [®] ready device is off. | Refer to the manual of the Bluetooth [®] ready device. (Some devices have the power saving function that automatically activates after a certain time.) |
| Unable to receive a call | Your current location may be out of ser- vice area. | Drive your vehicle to the service area of the phone. |
| The voice quality of hands-free is low (Distortion, noise etc.) | Another wireless device may be located near the unit. | Switch off the wireless device or keep it away from the unit. |

Error display messages

| | Display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|--|---------|----------------|-------------------|
|--|---------|----------------|-------------------|

CD

| "ERROR 1" | The disc cannot be read. | Insert the disc with its label side up. Check the disc if it is not warped or is free of flaws. When "ERROR 1" does not disappear even when a nor- mal disc is inserted, contact your dealer. |
|-----------|---|--|
| "ERROR 3" | The player developed an error of an unidentified cause. | When the CD is in the unit, press the CD eject button to remove the disc. When the disc cannot be ejected, contact your dealer. |

USB/iPod[®]

| "ERROR 1" | The USB device is disconnected. | Check the connection of the USB device. |
|-----------|--|--|
| "ERROR 2" | Impossible to communicate correctly with the USB device. | Unplug the USB device and plug it again. Check the USB device. |
| "ERROR 3" | Inoperable due to an unidentified cause. | Unplug the USB device and plug it again. When "ERROR 3" does not disappear, contact your dealer. |
| "ERROR 4" | The current consumption of the USB device exceeds 1.0 A. | Check the USB device. |

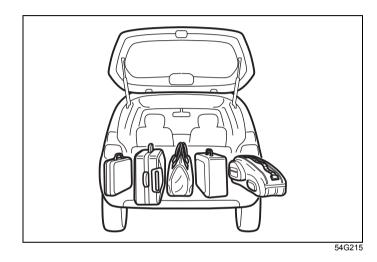
5-78

| Display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Bluetooth [®] | | |
| "ERROR 1" | The player developed an error of an unidentified cause. | Disconnect the Bluetooth [®] ready device and connect it again. When "ERROR 1" does not disappear, contact your dealer. |
| "CONNECTION FAILED" | Failed to establish pairing or connection | Try to establish the pairing or connection again. |
| "MEMORY FULL" | Reached the limit for the number of phone- book data in transfer | Delete registered data of unnecessary number in phone- book and try to transfer the register phone numbers in the phonebook again. |
| "NOT AVAILABLE" | Inoperable during driving | Operate the system after pulling over your car. |

VEHICLE LOADING AND TOWING

VEHICLE LOADING AND TOWING

| Vehicle loading6- | 1 |
|-------------------|---|
| Trailer towing | 1 |



56RH0-74E

6

VEHICLE LOADING AND TOWING

Vehicle loading

Your vehicle was designed for specific weight capacities. The weight capacities of your vehicle are indicated by the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Permissible maximum Axle Weight (PAW, front and rear). The GVWR and PAW (front and rear) are listed in "SPECIFICATIONS" section.

GVWR – Maximum permissible overall weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all the occupants, accessories and cargo plus the trailer nose weight if towing a trailer).

PAW (front and rear) – Maximum permissible weight on an individual axle.

Actual weight of the loaded vehicle and actual loads at the front and rear axles can only be determined by weighing the vehicle. Compare these weights to the GVWR and PAW (front and rear). If the gross vehicle weight or the load on either axle exceeds these ratings, you must remove enough weight to bring the load down to the rated capacity.

A WARNING

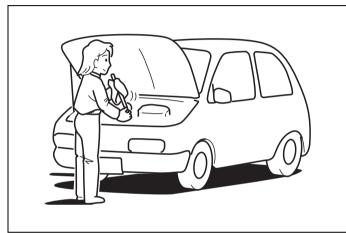
Never overload your vehicle. The gross vehicle weight (sum of the weights of the vehicle, all the occupants, accessories, cargo plus trailer nose weight if towing a trailer) must never exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). In addition, never distribute a load so that the weight on either the front or rear axle exceeds the Permissible maximum Axle Weight (PAW).

WARNING

Always distribute cargo evenly. To avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle, always secure cargo to prevent it from shifting if the vehicle moves suddenly. Place heavier objects on the floor and as far forward in the cargo area as possible. Never pile cargo higher than the top of the seat backs.

Trailer towing

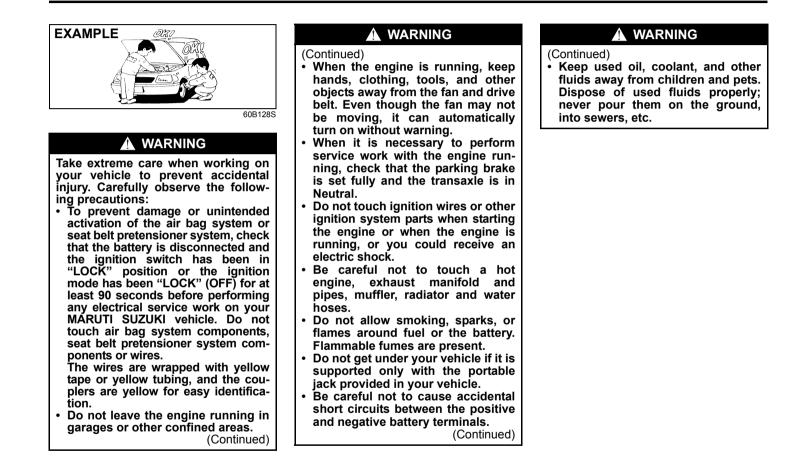
Your MARUTI SUZUKI was originally designed to carry people and a normal amount of cargo, not to tow a trailer.



INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

| Maintenance schedule | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Periodic Maintenance Schedule | |
| Drive belt | |
| Engine oil and filter | |
| Engine coolant | |
| Air cleaner | |
| Spark plugs | |
| Gear oil | |
| Clutch pedal | |
| Fuel filter | |
| Brakes | |
| Steering | |
| Tires | |
| Battery | |
| Fuses | |
| Headlight aiming | |
| Bulb replacement | |
| Wiper blades | 7-34 |
| Windshield washer fluid | 7-36 |
| Air conditioning system | 7-36 |
| | |

60G410



7-1

Maintenance Schedule

The following table shows the times when you should perform regular maintenance on your vehicle. This table shows in kilometers and months when you should perform inspections, adjustments, lubrication and other services.

A WARNING

MARUTI SUZUKI recommends that maintenance on your Maruti Suzuki vehicle should be performed by authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

NOTICE

Whenever it becomes necessary to replace parts on your vehicle, it is recommended that you use MARUTI genuine replacement parts or their equivalent.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Periodic Maintenance

Schedule

"C": Clean

- "R": Replace or Change
- "I": Inspect, clean, adjust, lubricate or replace as necessary
- "L": Lubricate
- "T": Tighten to Specified Torque
- "O": Rotate

NOTE:

This table includes services as scheduled up to 80,000 km mileage. Beyond 80,000 km, carry out the same services at the same intervals respectively.

7-2

| Interva | al: This interval should be judged by odon | | FREE | INSPE | CTION | | PERI | ODIC MA | AINTENA | NCE AT | COST | | | | |
|---------|--|-----------------|---------------|---|---|----------|----------|-----------|----------|--------|------|----|----|--|--|
| or mor | nths, whichever comes first. | neter reduing | km (x1000) | 1 | 5 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | | |
| | | months | 1 | 6 | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | | | |
| ENGI | NE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1-1. | Water pump drive belt (Tension, Wear | r) | Petrol | - | - | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | R | | |
| 1-2. | Engine coolant (Level, Leakage) | | | 1 | I | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R | | |
| 1-3. | Engine oil, engine oil filter and drain pl | lug gasket (Le | vel, Leakage) | I | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | |
| 1-4. | Cooling system hoses and connection | ns (Leakage ar | nd Damage) | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 1-5. | Engine cylinder head bolts | | Petrol | - | - | Т | - | Т | - | Т | - | Т | - | | |
| 1-6. | Engine mounting and manifold fixing (| (Loose Damag | e) | - | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | | |
| 1-7. | Valve clearance | Valve clearance | | - | - | - | - | I | - | - | I | - | - | | |
| 1-8. | Exhaust system (Noise, Leakage etc.) |) | | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | I | | |
| 1-9. | Positive crank case ventilation system (Hoses, Connections and Valve) | | Petrol | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | I | | |
| 1-10. | Exhaust gas recirculation valve | | Diesel | - | - | - | - | С | - | - | С | - | - | | |
| IGNIT | ION | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2-1. | Ignition wire (Damage, Deterioration) | | Petrol | - | - | - | I | - | I | - | I | - | I | | |
| 2-2. | Spark plug | | Petrol | - | - | - | - | - | R | - | - | - | R | | |
| FUEL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | D | aved read | Petrol | Clean e | very 5,0 | 00 KM. F | eplace a | fter ever | y 40,000 | KM. | | | | | |
| 3-1. | Air cleaner filter element | Paved-road | Diesel | Clean e | Clean every 10,000 KM. Replace after every 40,000 KM. | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3-1. | Du | usty | Petrol | Clean every 2,500 KM or as required. Replace after every 40,000 KM. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Condition | Diesel | Replace | Replace more frequently if dust condition is severe. | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3-2. | Fuel tank cap, fuel lines and connection | ons (Leakage | and Damage) | - | I | - | - | - | I | - | - | - | I | | |
| 3-3. | Fuel filter (Leakage) | | Petrol | I | I | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R | | |
| 3-4. | Fuel filter and water draining | | Diesel | 1 | I | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R | | |
| CLUT | CH AND TRANSMISSION | | | | | • | | | • | | | | | | |
| 4-1. | Clutch pedal (Play) | | Petrol | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 4-2. | Clutch fluid (Level, Leakage) | | Diesel | I | I | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R | | |
| 4-3. | Clutch slipping (Dragging or Excess D | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | | |

7-3

| | | | FREE INSPECTION PERIODIC MAINTENANC | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | km (x1000) | 1 | 5 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |
| | | months | 1 | 6 | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| 4-4. | Manual transmission oil (Level, Leakage) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | - 1 |
| 4-5. | Gear shifter (Operation) | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| DRIVI | E SHAFT | | | | | | | | | | • | |
| 5-1. | Drive shaft noise | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| 5-2. | Drive shaft boot (Damage) | | - | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 1 |
| BRAK | (E | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| 6-1. | Brake fluid (Level, Leakage) | | 1 | I | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| 6-2. | Brake pedal (Pedal - carpet clearance) | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| 6-3. | Parking brake lever and cable (Play, Damage) | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| 6-4. | Brake disc and pad (Wear) | - | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| 6-5. | Brake drum and shoes (Wear) | | | - | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| 6-6. | Master cylinder, wheel cylinder, caliper piston (Fluid leakage, Boot/Seal damage) | | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| 6-7. | Brake hoses and pipes (Fluid leakage, Damage) | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| WHE | EL | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| 7-1. | Tyres (Air pressure, Abnormal wear, Crack and Rota | ation) | 1 | 1&O | 1&O | 1&O | 1&O | 1&O | 1&O | 1&O | 1&O | 1&0 |
| 7-2. | Wheels (Damage) | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| 7-3. | Front/Rear wheel bearing (Loose, Damage) | | 1 | I | 1 | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| FRON | IT / REAR SUSPENSION | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8-1. | Suspension strut (Oil leakage, Damage) | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| 8-2. | Suspension arms / Knuckle support and Torsion rods (Loose, Damage) | | - | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 1 |
| 8-3. | Rear spring (Damage) | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| 8-4. | Shock absorbers (Oil leakage, Damage) | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| 8-5. | All bolts and nuts (Loose) | | - | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т |

| Interval: This interval should be judged by odometer reading or months, whichever comes first. | | | FREE INSPECTION PERIODIC MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | | E AT COST | | |
|--|--|------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|--|--|
| | | km (x1000) | 1 | 5 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | | |
| | | months | 1 | 6 | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | | |
| STEERIN | NG | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9-1. | Steering wheel (Play, Loose) | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| 9-2. | All rods and arms (Loose, Damage, Wear) | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 9-3. | Tilt steering (Operation) | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| ELECTR | lical | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10-1. | Battery - Electrolyte (Level, Leakage) and voltage | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 10-2. | Wiring harness connection (Loose, Damage) | | - | I | I | I | I | I | I | 1 | I | I | | |
| 10-3. | Lighting system (Operation, Stains, Damage) | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 10-4. | Wiper (Operation) | | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| | Horn (Operation) | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| 10-6. | D-6. AUX, USB and accessory socket (Operation) | | | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| BODY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11-1. | All chassis bolts and nuts (Tighten) | | - | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | | |
| 11-2. | All latches, hinges and locks (Function) | | | I&L | I&L | I&L | I&L | I&L | I&L | I&L | I&L | I&L | | |
| ROAD TI | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12-1. | Operation of Brakes, gear shifting and speedometer | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 12-2. | Body and chassis noise | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| AIR CON | NDITIONER | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13-1. | Check belt tension | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| | Tighten compressor mounting bolt | | - | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | Т | | |
| 13-3. | All hose joint (Check, Tighten) | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 13-4. | Check functioning of recirculating flap | | 1 | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | Ι | I | | |
| | Clean condenser with low pressure water | | - | С | С | С | С | С | С | С | С | С | | |
| 13-6. | Check belt for frayed edges | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | Ι | | |
| 13-7. | Check all mounting bolts | | 1 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| 13-8. | Air conditioner filter element (if equipped) | | I | I | 1 | 1 | R | I | I | R | I | I | | |

Drive belt

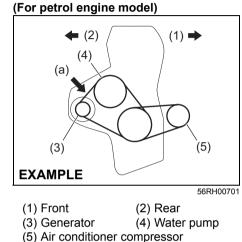
A WARNING

When the engine is running, keep hands, hair, clothing, tools, etc. away from the moving fan and drive belts.

Check that the drive belt tension is correct while the engine is stopped. If the belt is too loose, insufficient battery charging, engine overheating, poor air conditioning, or excessive belt wear can result. When you push the belt with your thumb midpoint between the pulleys, there should be a deflection according to the following chart.

The belts should also be examined to ensure that they are not damaged.

If you need to replace or adjust the belt have it done by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.



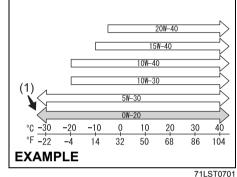
Drive belt deflection (100 N (10 kg, 22 lbs) press) (a) 3.5 - 4.5 mm (0.14 - 0.17 in.)

(For diesel engine model)

The drive belts tension is adjusted automatically.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Engine oil and filter Specified oil (For petrol engine model)



(1) Recommended

Check that the engine oil you use comes under the quality classification of SG, SH, SJ, SL, SM or SN. Select the appropriate oil viscosity according to the above chart.

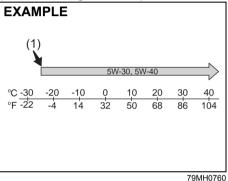
SAE 0W-20 (1) is the best choice for good fuel economy and good startability in cold weather.

7-6

NOTE:

We recommend that you use MARUTI genuine oil. To purchase it, visit an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

(For diesel engine model)



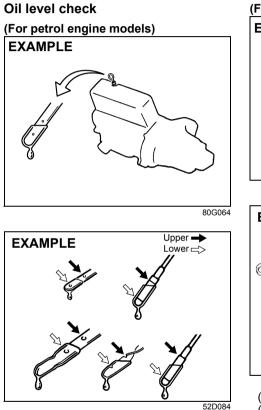
(1) Recommended

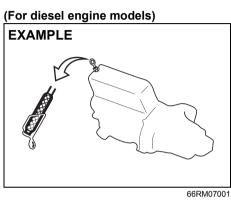
Check that the engine oil you use comes under the quality classification of ACEA A5/B5. Select the appropriate oil viscosity according to the above chart

SAE 5W-30 (1) is the best choice for good fuel economy and good startability in cold weather.

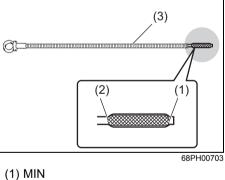
NOTE:

We recommend that you use MARUTI genuine oil. To purchase it, visit an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.





EXAMPLE



(1) MIN(2) MAX(3) Engine oil dipstick

It is important to keep the engine oil at the correct level for proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine. Check the oil level with the vehicle on a level surface. The oil level indication may be inaccurate if the vehicle is on a slope. The oil level should be checked either before starting the engine or at least 5 minutes after stopping the engine.

The handle of the engine oil dipstick is colored with yellow for easy identification.

Pull out the oil dipstick, wipe the oil off with a clean cloth, insert the dipstick all the way into the engine, and then remove it again. The oil on the stick should be between the upper and lower limits shown on the stick. If the oil level indication is near the lower limit, add enough oil to raise the level to the upper limit.

NOTICE Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble

NOTICE

Do not top up the oil over the MAX

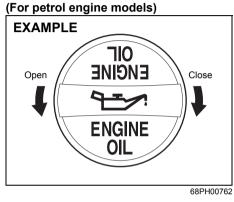
limit. Too much oil causes serious

due to insufficient oil.

engine trouble.

(For diesel engine models)

Refilling



(For diesel engine model)

EXAMPLE Open

Remove the oil filler cap and pour oil slowly through the filler hole to bring the oil level to the upper limit on the dipstick. Be careful

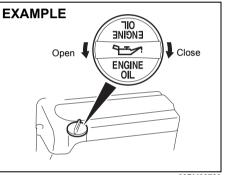
82PM07001

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

not to overfill the oil. Too much oil is almost as bad as too little oil. After refilling, start the engine and allow it to idle for about a minute. Stop the engine, wait about 5 minutes and check the oil level again.

Changing engine oil and filter

Drain the engine oil while the engine is still warm.

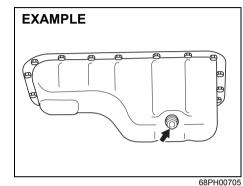


68PM00703

- 1) Remove the oil filler cap.
- 2) Place a drain pan under the drain plug.3) Using a wrench, remove the drain plug and drain the engine oil.

The engine oil temperature may be high enough to burn your fingers when the drain plug is loosened. Wait until the drain plug is cool enough to touch with your bare hands.

7-8



Tightening torque for drain plug

Petrol engine models: 35 Nm (3.6 kg-m, 25.8 lb-ft) Diesel engine models: 20 Nm (2.0 kg-m, 14.8 lb-ft)

Engine oil can be hazardous. Children and pets may be harmed by swallowing new or used oil. Keep new and used oil and used oil filters away from children and pets. Repeated, prolonged contact with

used engine oil may cause skin cancer.

Brief contact with used oil may irritate skin.

(Continued)

(Continued)

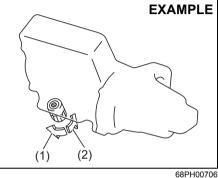
To minimize your exposure to used oil. wear a long-sleeve shirt and moisture-proof gloves (such as dishwashing gloves) when changing oil. If oil contacts your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water. Launder any clothing or rags if it is with oil. Recycle or properly dispose of used oil and oil filters.

4) Reinstall the drain plug with new gasket. Tighten the plug with a wrench to the specified torque.

Oil filter replacement

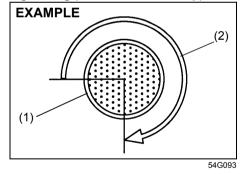
- 1) Using an oil filter wrench, turn the oil filter counterclockwise and remove it.
- 2) Using a clean rag, wipe off the mounting surface on the engine where the new filter will be seated.
- 3) Smear a small amount of engine oil around the rubber gasket of the new oil filter.
- 4) Screw the new filter by hand until the filter gasket contacts the mounting surface.

(For petrol engine models)



(1) Loosen (2) Tighten

Tightening (viewed from filter top)

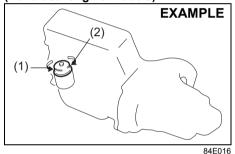


(1) Oil filter (2) 3/4 turn

NOTICE

To tighten the oil filter properly, it is important to accurately identify the position at which the filter gasket first contacts the mounting surface.

(For diesel engine models)



(1) Loosen (2) Tighten

5) Tighten the filter as specified below from the point of contact with the mounting surface (or to the specified torque) using an oil filter wrench.

Tightening torque for oil filter 3/4 turn or

Petrol engine models: 14 Nm (1.4 kg-m, 10.3 lb-ft) Diesel engine models: 25 Nm (2.5 kg-m, 18.5 lb-ft)

NOTICE

To prevent oil leakage, check that the oil filter is tight, but do not overtighten it.

Refill with oil and oil leakage check

- Pour oil through the filler hole and install the filler cap. For the approximate capacity of the oil, refer to "Recommended fuel / lubricants and capacities (approx.)" in "SPECIFI-CATIONS" section.
- Start the engine and carefully check the oil filter and the drain plug for leakage. Run the engine at various speeds for at least 5 minutes.
- Stop the engine and wait about 5 minutes. Check the oil level again and add oil if necessary. Check for leakage again.

NOTICE

- When replacing the oil filter, it is recommended that you use a MAR-UTI genuine replacement filter. If you use an aftermarket filter, check that it is of equivalent quality and follow the manufacturer's instructions.
- Oil leakage from the periphery of the oil filter or drain plug indicate incorrect installation or gasket damage. If you find any leakage or are not sure that the filter has been properly tightened, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

7-10

Engine coolant

Selection of coolant

To maintain optimum performance and durability of your engine, use MARUTI genuine coolant or equivalent.

This type of coolant is the best for cooling system for the following reasons:

- The coolant helps maintain proper engine temperature.
- It gives proper protection against freezing and boiling.
- It gives proper protection against corrosion and rust.

Failure to use the proper coolant can damage your cooling system. An authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop can help you select the proper coolant.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging your cooling system:

- Always use a high quality ethylene glycol base non-silicate type coolant diluted with distilled water at the correct mixture concentration.
- Make sure that the proper mix is 50/ 50 coolant to distilled water (Diesel) and 30/70 (Petrol) and in no case higher than 70/30. Concentrations greater than 70/30 coolant to distilled water will cause overheating conditions.
- Do not use straight coolant nor plain water.
- Do not add extra inhibitors or additives. They may not be compatible with your cooling system.
- Do not mix different types of base coolants. Doing so may result in accelerated seal wear and/or the possibility of severe overheating and extensive engine damage.

Coolant level check

Check the coolant level at the reservoir tank, not at the radiator. With the engine cool, the coolant level should be between "FULL" and "LOW" marks.

Adding coolant

WARNING

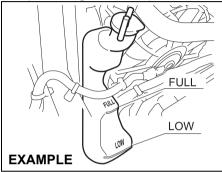
Swallowing engine coolant can cause severe injury or death. Inhaling coolant mist or vapors or getting coolant in your eyes could result in severe injury.

- Do not drink antifreeze or coolant solution. If swallowed, do not induce vomiting. Immediately contact a poison control center or a physician.
- Avoid inhaling coolant mist or hot vapors. If inhaled, remove to a fresh air area.
- If coolant gets in the eyes, flush with water and seek medical attention.
- Wash thoroughly after handling coolant.
- Keep engine coolant out of the reach of children and pets.

NOTICE

- The mixture you use should contain 50% concentration of antifreeze.
- If the lowest ambient temperature in your area is expected to be -35°C (-31°F) or below, use higher concentrations up to 60% following the instructions on the antifreeze container.

(For petrol engine models)

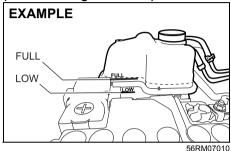


^{68PM00704} If the coolant level is below "LOW" mark, more coolant should be added. While the engine cool, remove the reservoir tank cap and add coolant until the reservoir tank level reaches "FULL" mark. Never fill the reservoir tank above "FULL" mark.

NOTICE

When putting the cap on the reservoir tank, line up the mark on the cap and the mark on the tank. Failure to follow this can result in coolant leakage.

(For diesel engine models)



A WARNING

It is hazardous to remove the reservoir tank cap (degassing tank cap) for a diesel engine when the water temperature is high, because scalding fluid and steam may be blown out under pressure. Wait until the coolant temperature has lowered before removing the cap.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

If the coolant level is below "LOW" mark, more coolant should be added. When the engine is cool, remove the degassing tank cap by turning it counterclockwise slowly to release any pressure. And add coolant until the degassing tank level reaches "FULL" mark. Never fill the degassing tank above "FULL" mark.

Coolant replacement

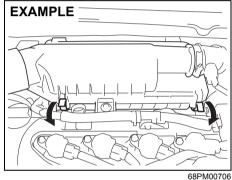
Since special procedures are required, ask your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for this job.

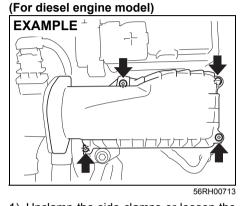
7-12

Air cleaner

If the air cleaner is clogged with dust, there will be greater intake resistance, resulting in decreased power output and increased fuel consumption.

(For petrol engine model)



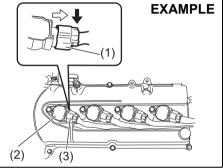


- 1) Unclamp the side clamps or loosen the screws, and remove the element from the air cleaner case. If it appears to be dirty, replace it with a new one.2) Clamp the side clamps or tighten the
- screws securely.

Spark plugs

Spark plug replacement and inspection

(For petrol engine model)



56RH00709

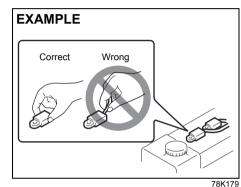
To access the spark plug:

- 1) Disconnect the coupler (1) while pushing the release lever.
- 2) Remove the bolt (2).
- 3) Pull out the ignition coil (3) straight.

7-13

NOTE:

During installation, check that the wires, couplers, sealing rubber of air cleaner chassis and washers, are correctly returned in place.



NOTICE

• When pulling out the ignition coils,

the cable can damage it.

be damaged.

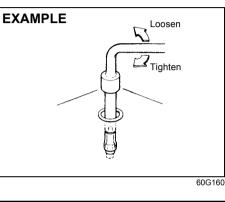
do not pull on the cable. Pulling on

When servicing the iridium/plati-

num spark plugs (slender center

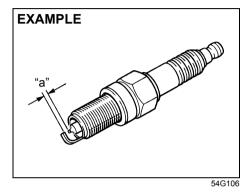
electrode type plugs), do not touch

the center electrode, as it is easy to



NOTICE

- When installing the spark plugs, screw them in with your fingers to avoid stripping the threads. Tighten the spark plugs with a torque wrench to 18 Nm (1.8 kg-m, 13.0 lb-ft). Do not allow contaminants to enter the engine through the spark plug holes when the plugs are removed.
- Never use spark plugs with the wrong thread size.



Spark plug gap "a":

LKR6F-10

0.95– 1.05 mm (0.037 – 0.041 in.)

NOTICE

When replacing spark plugs, you should use the brand and type specified for your vehicle. For the specified plugs, refer to "SPECIFICATIONS" section in the end of this book. If you wish to use a brand of spark plug other than the specified plugs, consult an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

7-14

Manual transmission oil / Auto Gear

Gear oil

Shift oil

in the chart below.

transmission oil.

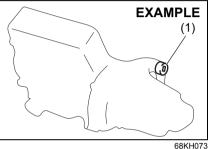
Gear oil level check

(For petrol engine models)

When adding gear oil, use gear oil with the appropriate viscosity and grade as shown We highly recommend you use "MARUTI GENUINÉ GEAR OIL 75W" for manual

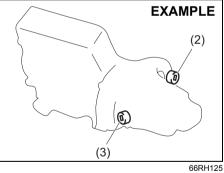
Manual transmission oil / Auto Gear Shift oil

| | | | 75 | W | | | \Rightarrow | | | |
|-----------|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|---------------|--|--|--|
| °C -30 | -20 | -10 | Q | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | | | |
| °F -22 | -4 | 14 | 32 | 50 | 68 | 86 | 104 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 56RM07006 | | | | | | | | | | |



(1) Oil filler and level plug

(For diesel engine models)



(2) Oil filler and level plug (for Auto Gear Shift) (3) Oil filler and level plug (for manual transmission)

To check the gear oil level, use the following procedure:

- 1) Park the vehicle on a level surface with the parking brake applied. Then, stop the engine.
- 2) Remove the oil filler and level plug.
- 3) If gear oil flows from the plug hole, the oil level is correct. Reinstall the plug. If gear oil does not flow from the plug hole, add oil through the filler plug hole until oil flows a little from the plug hole.

Tightening torgue for oil filler and level plug

Manual transmission (1) or (3) 21 Nm (2.1 kg-m, 15.5 lb-ft) Auto Gear Shift (1) or (2) 21 Nm (2.1 kg-m, 15.5 lb-ft)

A CAUTION

After driving the vehicle, the gear oil temperature may be high enough to burn you. Wait until the oil filler and level plug are cool enough to touch with your bare hands before inspecting gear oil level.

NOTICE

When tightening the plug, apply the following sealing compound or equivalent to the plug threads to prevent oil leakage.

MARUTI SUZUKI Bond No. "1217G"

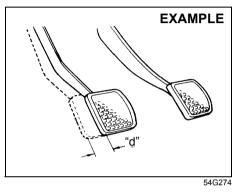


Gear oil change

Since special procedures, materials and tools are required, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for this job.

Clutch pedal

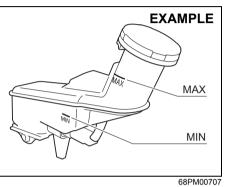
Cable control clutch (if equipped)



Clutch pedal play "d": 10 - 15 mm (0.4 - 0.6 in.)

Measure the clutch pedal play by moving the clutch pedal with your hand and measuring the distance it moves until you feel slight resistance. The play in the clutch pedal should be between the specified values. If the play is more or less than the above, or clutch dragging is felt with the pedal fully depressed, have the clutch inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Fluid control clutch (if equipped)



Check the clutch pedal for smooth operation and clutch fluid level from time to time. If clutch dragging is felt with the pedal fully depressed, have the clutch inspected by your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. If the clutch fluid level is near "MIN" line, fill it up to "MAX" line with Maruti Genuine Brake Fluid (MGBF) or DOT 3. We highly recommend to use "Maruti Gen-

uine Brake Fluid" (MGBF).

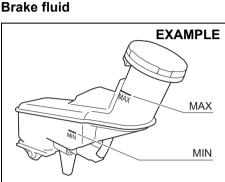
7-16

Fuel Filter

Brakes

(for diesel engine model)

If the fuel filter warning light comes on when driving, there is a possibility that water is in the fuel filter. Drain water as soon as possible. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.



68PM00707

Check the brake fluid level by looking at the reservoir in the engine compartment. Check that the fluid level is between "MAX" and "MIN" lines with Maruti Genuine Brake Fluid (MGBF) or DOT 3.

We highly recommend to use "Maruti Genuine Brake Fluid" (MGBF).

NOTICE

If your brake fluid level is near the "MIN" line, there is a possibility of brake pad and/or shoe wear and brake fluid leakage. Consult with your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop regarding this possibility before filling the reservoir.

WARNING

Failure to follow the guidelines below can result in personal injury or serious damage to the brake system.

- If the brake fluid in the reservoir drops below a certain level, the brake warning light on the instrument cluster will come on (the engine must be running with the parking brake fully disengaged). Should the light come on, immediately ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop to inspect the brake system.
- A rapid fluid loss indicates leakage in the brake system which should be inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop immediately.
- Do not use any fluid other than Maruti Genuine Brake Fluid (MGBF) or DOT 3. Do not use reclaimed fluid or fluid that has been stored in old or open containers. It is essential that foreign particles and other liquids are kept out of the brake fluid reservoir.

Brake fluid can harm your eyes and damage painted surfaces. Be careful when refilling the reservoir.



WARNING

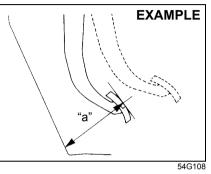
Brake fluid is harmful or fatal if swallowed, and harmful if it comes in contact with skin or eyes. If swallowed, do not induce vomiting. Immediately contact a poison control center or a physician. If brake fluid gets in eyes, flush eyes with water and seek medical attention. Wash thoroughly after handling. Solution can be poisonous to animals. Keep out of reach of children and animals.

NOTE:

- The fluid level can be expected to gradually fall as the brake pads and/or shoe wear.
- Brake fluid absorbs water over time and brake fluid with high water content may cause vapor lock or brake system malfunction. Replace your brake fluid in accordance with the maintenance schedule in your Owner's Manual.

Brake pedal

Check brake pedal stroke. If the stroke is so large, have the brake system inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. If you doubt the brake pedal is at its normal height, check it as follows:



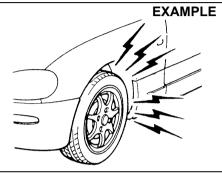
Minimum distance between brake pedal and floor carpet "a": 53 mm (2.1 in.)

With the engine running, measure the distance between the brake pedal and floor carpet when the pedal is depressed with approximately 30 kg (66 lbs) of force. The minimum distance required is as specified. Since your vehicle's brake system is selfadjusting, there is no need for pedal adjustment.

If the pedal to floor carpet distance as measured above is less than the minimum distance required, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

NOTE:

When measuring the distance between the brake pedal and floor wall, be sure not to include the floor mat or rubber on the floor wall in your measurement.



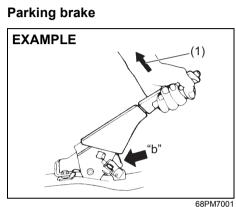
60G104A

A WARNING

If you experience any of the following problems with your vehicle's brake system, have the vehicle inspected immediately by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

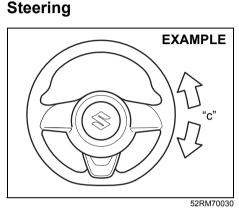
- Poor braking performance
- Uneven braking (brakes not working uniformly on all wheels.)
- Excessive pedal travel
- Brake dragging
- Excessive noise

7-18



Ratchet tooth specification "b": 4th – 9th Lever pull force (1): 200 N (20 kg, 45 lbs)

Check the parking brake for proper adjustment by counting the number of clicks made by the ratchet teeth as you slowly pull up on the parking brake lever to the point of full engagement. The parking brake lever should stop between the specified ratchet teeth and the rear wheels should be securely locked. If the parking brake is not properly adjusted or the brakes drag is suspected after the lever has been fully released, have the parking brake inspected and/or adjusted by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.



Steering wheel play "c": 0 – 30 mm (0.0 – 1.2 in.)

Check the play of the steering wheel by gently turning it from left to right and right to left, with wheels in straight ahead position and engine in OFF condition. Measure the distance that the steering moves before you feel slight resistance. The play should be between the specified values.

Check that the steering wheel turns easily and smoothly without rattling by turning it all the way to the right and to the left while driving very slowly in an open area. If the amount of free play is not as specified or you find anything else to be wrong, an inspection must be performed by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. EXAMPLE 568H00705

The front and rear tire pressure specifications are listed in the tire information label. Both front and rear tires should have the specified tire pressure.

Tire inspection

Tires

Inspect your vehicle's tires at least once a month or before long trip by performing the following checks:

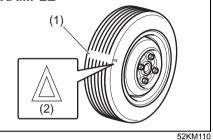
1) Measure the air pressure with a tire gauge. Adjust the pressure if necessary. Remember to check the spare tire, too.

7-19

A WARNING

- Air pressures should be checked when the tires are cold or you may get inaccurate readings.
- Check the inflation pressure from time to time while inflating the tire gradually, until the specified pressure is obtained.
- Never under-inflate or over-inflate the tires.
- Under-inflation can cause unusual handling characteristics or can cause the rim to slip on the tire bead, resulting in an accident or damage to the tire or rim.
- Over-inflation can cause the tire to burst, resulting in personal injury. Over-inflation can also cause unusual handling characteristics which may result in an accident.

EXAMPLE



- (1) Tread wear indicator(2) Indicator location mark
- 2) Check that the depth of the tread groove is more than 1.6 mm (0.06 in.). To help you check this, the tires have molded-in tread wear indicators in the grooves. When the indicators appear on the tread surface, the remaining depth of the tread is 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less and the tire should be replaced.
- 3) Check for abnormal wear, cracks and damage. Any tires with cracks or other damage should be replaced. If any tires show abnormal wear, have them inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Hitting curbs and running over rocks can damage tires and affect wheel alignment. Have tires and wheel alignment checked periodically by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

4) Check for loose wheel nuts.

5) Check that there are no nails, stones or other objects sticking into the tires.

7-20

WARNING

- Your MARUTI SUZUKI vehicle is equipped with tires which are all the same type and size (Except spare tire. Which may be dependent on vehicle variant). This is important to ensure proper steering and handling of the vehicle. Never mix tires of different size or type on the four wheels of your vehicle. The size and type of tires used should be only those approved by MARUTI SUZUKI as standard or optional equipment for your vehicle.
- Replacing the wheels and tires equipped on your vehicle with certain combinations of after market wheels and tires can significantly change the steering and handling characteristics of your vehicle.
- Therefore, use only those wheel and tire combinations approved by MARUTI SUZUKI as standard or optional equipment for your vehicle.

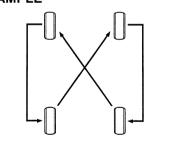
NOTICE

Replacing the original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer or odometer readings. Check with an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop before purchasing replacement tires that differ in size from the original tires.

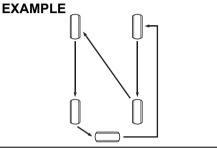
Tire rotation

4-tire rotation (Vehicle with 185/65R15 88T tire)

EXAMPLE



5-tire rotation (Vehicle with 165/80R14 85T tire)



68PH00755

To avoid uneven wear of your tires and to prolong their life, rotate the tires as illustrated. Tires should be rotated every 10000 km. After rotation, adjust front and rear tire pressures to the specification listed in your vehicle's tire information label.

Wheel Balancing

If the vehicle vibrates abnormally on smooth road, have the wheel balanced at Maruti Suzuki Authorized Workshop.

Wheel Alignment

In case of abnormal tire wear or pulling towards one side, have the wheel aligned at Maruti Suzuki Authorized Workshop.

Tubeless Tires

54G114

The vehicle is equipped with Tubeless Tires. In tubeless tire, a thin layer of butyl rubber is used for lining the inside of the

tubeless tire. This layer is to prevent air loss and fulfilling the purpose of tube. The air pressure is maintained by the sealing between tire bead and wheel rim. Tubeless tires are having advantage of slow air loss and preventing sudden deflation while driving.

Care and maintenance tips for tubeless tires

- Always maintain recommended inflation pressure. Driving continuously at low inflation pressure can lead to tire damage.
- In case any leakage is found, check for any nail penetration/valve core damage or rim bent. Damaged wheel must not be used.
- 3) In case tire has run at low pressure, it must be inspected for any defect.
- 4) Whenever new tire is fitted, replace the valve.
- 5) If continuous high speed driving is required, increase tires pressure by 5 psi over recommended inflation pressure.
- 6) Never run the tire beyond TWI (Tread wear indicator). The tire is recommended to be replaced when the remaining tread has worn to this point. The indicators are spaced across the tread around the tire marked by a triangular symbol (TWI).
- Always prefer tubeless tire mounting machine. In case of manual mountingtire/wheel rim damage may occur.

8) In case of any problem, please get in touch with authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Temporary spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle comes equipped with the temporary spare tire. It is only intended for temporary emergency use, until the conventional tire can be repaired or replaced. The inflation pressure of the temporary spare tire should be checked at least monthly. At the same time, check that the tire is stored securely. If it is not, tighten it.

Note that two or more temporary spare tires should not be used on one vehicle simultaneously.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

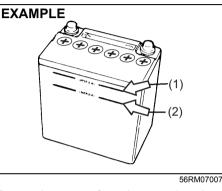
The temporary spare tire and wheel are intended for temporary emergency use only. Continuous use of this spare can result in tire failure and loss of control. Always observe these precautions when using this spare:

- Your vehicle will handle differently with this temporary spare.
- Do not exceed 80 km/h speed (only vehicle with 185/65R15 88T, 185/ 65R15 88H tire).
- Replace this spare with a standard tire and wheel as soon as possible.
- Use of this spare may reduce ground clearance.
- Šet the specified tire pressure indicated on the tire information label located on the driver's door lock pillar.
- Do not use tire chains on the temporary spare. If you must use tire chains, rearrange the wheels so standard tires and wheels are fitted to the front axle.
- The temporary spare tire has a much shorter tread life than the conventional tires on your vehicle. Replace the tire as soon as the tread wear indicator appears.
- When replacing the temporary spare tire, use a replacement tire with the exact same size and construction.

7-22

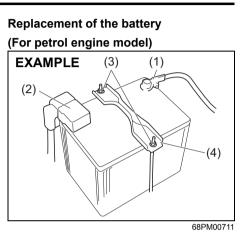
Battery

- Batteries produce flammable hydrogen gas. Keep flames and sparks away from the battery or an explosion may occur. Never smoke when working near the battery.
- When checking or servicing the battery, disconnect the negative cable. Be careful not to cause a short circuit by allowing metal objects to contact the battery posts and the vehicle at the same time.
- To avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump-starting instructions in "EMERGENCY SERVICE" section if it is necessary to jump-start your vehicle.
- Diluted sulfuric acid spilled from battery can cause blindness or severe burns. Use proper eye protection and gloves. Flush eyes or body with ample water and get medical care immediately if suffered. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

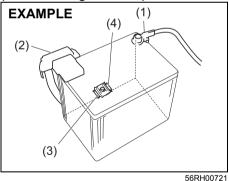


For maintenance-free battery (cap-less type), you need not add water. For traditional type battery, which has water filler caps, the level of the battery solution must be kept between the upper level (1) and the lower level lines (2) at all times. If the level is found to be below the lower level line (2), add distilled water to the upper level line (1). You should periodically check the battery, battery terminals, and battery hold-down bracket for corrosion. Remove corrosion using a stiff brush and ammonia mixed with water, or baking soda mixed with water. After removing corrosion, rinse with clean water.

If your vehicle is not going to be driven for a month or longer, disconnect the cable from the negative terminal of the battery to help prevent discharge.



(For diesel engine model)



To remove the battery:

- 1) Disconnect the negative cable (1).
- 2) Disconnect the positive cable (2).

For petrol engine model;

3) Remove the retainer nuts (3) and remove the retainer (4).

For diesel engine model;

- Remove the bracket bolt (3) and remove the bracket (4).
- Remove the battery.

To install the battery:

- Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.
- Tighten the bracket bolt and battery cables securely.

NOTE:

- When the battery is disconnected, some of the vehicle's functions will be initialized and/or deactivated.
- These functions must be required to reset after the battery is reconnected.
- Do not disconnect the battery terminals for at least one minute after the ignition switch is turned off, or the engine switch is pressed to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF).

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic substances including sulfuric acid and lead. They could have potential negative consequences for the environment and human health. Used batteries must be disposed of or recycled according to applicable rules or regulations and must not be disposed of with ordinary household trash. Make sure not to tip over the battery when you remove it from the vehicle. Otherwise, sulfuric acid could run out and you might get injury.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Fuses

Your vehicle has three types of fuses, as described below:

Main fuse

The main fuse takes current directly from the lead-acid battery.

Primary fuses

These fuses are between the main fuse and individual fuses, and are for electrical load groups.

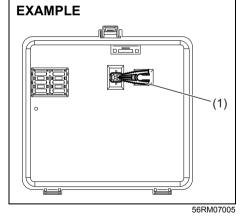
Individual fuses

These fuses are for individual electrical circuits.

To remove a fuse, use the fuse puller provided in the fuse box cover.

NOTICE

After stopping the engine, controller and system are operated for a while. Therefore, before removing the battery, wait for more than one minute after turning the ignition switch to "OFF" or changing the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF).



Fuses in engine compartment

Relay box

(20) 2

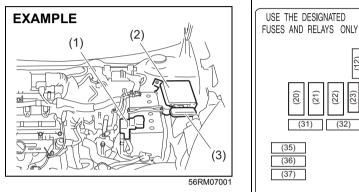
(35)

(36) (37)

Sub relay box

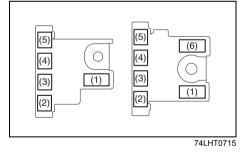
(31)

(32)



(1) Main fuse box(2) Relay box(3) Sub relay box

Main fuse box



| USE THE DESIGNATED FUSES AND RELAYS ONLY (39) (40) (41) | |
|--|--|
|--|--|

6 $\widetilde{\infty}$

(33) (34)

E

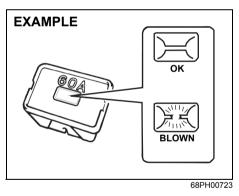
| | MAIN | FUSE / | PRIMARY FUSE |
|----------------|------|--------|--------------------|
| (11) | (1) | 120 A | FL1 |
| | (2) | 100 A | FL2 |
| (17) (18) (19) | (3) | 80 A | FL3 |
| | (4) | 100 A | FL4 |
| (28) (30) (30) | (5) | 50 A | FL5 |
| (34) | (6) | 150 A | FL6 ^{*2} |
| | (7) | 30 A | Starting motor |
| | (8) | 30 A | Blower fan |
| | (9) | 40 A | Battery |
| 56RM07008 | (10) | 40 A | ABS motor |
| | (11) | 40 A | Ignition switch |
| | (12) | 30 A | B/U |
| | (13) | ١ | Blank |
| | (14) | - | Blank |
| | (15) | ١ | Blank |
| | (16) | 25 A | ABS control module |
| | (17) | 15 A | Headlight (Left) |
| | (18) | 15 A | Headlight (Right) |
| | (19) | - | Blank |
| 56RH00715 | (20) | 40 A | T/M PUMP |

7-25

| (2 | 21) | 30 A | Radiator fan |
|----|-----|------|------------------------------------|
| (2 | 22) | 60 A | Power steering |
| (2 | 23) | 5 A | ECM |
| (2 | 24) | 20 A | Fuel pump |
| (2 | 25) | 20 A | Front fog light |
| (2 | 26) | 10 A | Air compressor |
| (2 | 27) | 50 A | Ignition switch 2 |
| (2 | 28) | 15 A | Transmission |
| (| 29) | 15 A | FI ^{*1} |
| (4 | 29) | 30 A | FI main ^{*2} |
| (; | 30) | 15 A | Transmission2 (AGS) |
| (; | 31) | - | Blank |
| (; | 32) | - | Blank |
| (; | 33) | 5 A | Starting Signal |
| (; | 34) | - | Blank |
| (; | 35) | 20 A | INJ DRV ^{*2} |
| (: | 36) | - | Blank |
| (: | 37) | 10 A | FI ^{*2} |
| (; | 38) | _ | Blank |
| (; | 39) | 25 A | Headlight HI *3 |
| (4 | 40) | 15 A | Headlight HI (Right) ^{*3} |
| (4 | 41) | 15 A | Headlight HI (Left) ^{*3} |
| | | | |

*1: Petrol engine models*2: Diesel engine models*3: Models with LED headlights

The main fuse, primary fuses and some of the individual fuses are located in the engine compartment. If the main fuse blows, no electrical component will function. If a primary fuse blows, no electrical component in the corresponding load group will function. When replacing the main fuse, a primary fuse or an individual fuse, use a MARUTI genuine replacement. To remove a fuse, use the fuse puller provided in the fuse box cover. The amperage of each fuse is shown in the back of the fuse box cover.



INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A WARNING

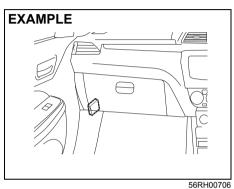
If the main fuse or a primary fuse blows, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop. Always use a MARUTI genuine replacement. Never use a substitute such as a wire even for a temporary repair, or extensive electrical damage and a fire can result.

NOTE:

Check that the fuse box always carries spare fuses.

7-26

Fuses under dashboard



Туре А

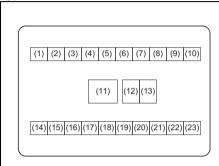
| ſ | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) | (10) | (11) | (12) |
|-----|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| (13 |)(14) | (15) | (16) | (17) | (18) | (19) | (20) | (21) | (22) | (23) | (24) | (25) |
| (26 |)(27) | (28) | (29) | (30) | (31) | (32) | (33) | (34) | (35) | (36) | (37) | (38) |
| | | | | | (39) | | | (40) | | | | |

| PRIM | ARY FL | JSE |
|------|--------|---------------------|
| (1) | 30 A | Power window |
| (2) | 10 A | Meter |
| (3) | 15A | Ignition coil |
| (4) | 5A | Ignition-1 signal 2 |
| (5) | 20 A | Shift lever |
| (6) | 20A | S/R |
| (7) | - | Blank |
| (8) | 20 A | Door |
| (9) | 15 A | Steering lock |
| (10) | 10 A | Hazard |
| (11) | 5A | A-STOP controller |
| (12) | 10A | RR fog lamp |
| (13) | 5 A | ABS control module |
| (14) | 15A | Seat heater |
| (15) | 5A | Ignition-1 signal 3 |
| (16) | 10 A | Dome light-2 |
| (17) | 5 A | Dome light |
| (18) | 15 A | Radio |
| (19) | 5 A | CONT |
| (20) | 5 A | Key 2 |
| | | |

| (21) | 20 A | Power window timer |
|------|------|--------------------|
| (22) | 5 A | Кеу |
| (23) | 15 A | Horn |
| (24) | 5 A | Tail light (Left) |
| (25) | 10 A | Tail light |
| (26) | 10 A | Air bag |
| (27) | 10 A | Ignition-1 signal |
| (28) | 10 A | Buck up light |
| (29) | 5 A | ACC-3 |
| (30) | 20 A | Rear defogger |
| (31) | 10 A | Heated mirror |
| (32) | 15 A | ACC-2 |
| (33) | 5 A | ACC |
| (34) | 10 A | Wiper |
| (35) | 5 A | Ignition-2 signal |
| (36) | 15 A | Washer |
| (37) | 25 A | Front wiper |
| (38) | 10 A | Stop light |
| (39) | _ | Blank |
| (40) | 25 A | Rear defogger |

7-27

Type B



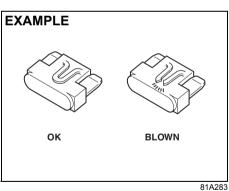
56RM07009

| 15 A | ACC-2 |
|------|---|
| 5 A | ACC |
| 5 A | Starting signal |
| 10 A | Ignition signal |
| 10 A | Air bag |
| 5 A | ABS control module |
| 15 A | Horn |
| 20 A | Door lock |
| - | Blank |
| 15 A | Radio |
| 5 A | Dome light |
| 10 A | Dome light-2 |
| | 5 A 5 A 10 A 10 A 5 A 15 A 20 A - 15 A 5 A |

WARNING

Always replace a blown fuse with a fuse of the correct amperage. Never use a substitute such as aluminum foil or wire to replace a blown fuse. If you replace a fuse and the new one blows in a short period of time, you may have a major electrical problem. Have your vehicle inspected immedi-ately by your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

| PRIM | ARY FU | ISE |
|------|---|---|
| (1) | 10 A | Back-up light |
| (2) | 15 A | Ignition |
| (3) | 10 A | Meter |
| (4) | - | Blank |
| (5) | 5 A | Ignition-2 signal |
| (6) | 15 A | Washer |
| (7) | 25 A | Front wiper |
| (8) | 10 A | Tail light |
| (9) | 10 A | Hazard |
| (10) | 10 A | Stop light |
| (11) | - | Blank |
| | (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) | (?) 15 A (3) 10 A (4) - (5) 5 A (6) 15 A (7) 25 A (8) 10 A (9) 10 A (10) 10 A |



7-28

Headlight aiming

Since special procedures are required, ask an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for this job.

Bulb replacement

- Light bulbs can be hot enough to burn your finger right after turning off lights. This is true especially for halogen headlight bulbs. Replace the bulbs after they become cool enough.
- The headlight bulbs are filled with pressurized halogen gas. They can burst and injure you if they are hit or dropped. Handle them carefully.
- To avoid injury by sharp-edged parts of the body, wear gloves and a long-sleeved shirt when replacing light bulbs.

Headlights

Vehicle with the LED headlights

Since special procedures are required, we recommend you take your vehicle to an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for bulb replacement.

WARNING

Never attempt to replace the bulb of a discharge headlight, or you could suffer an electric shock from the high-voltage circuit in the headlight system. Always have a discharge headlight bulb replaced by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

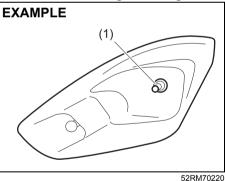
Vehicle with the halogen headlights

NOTICE

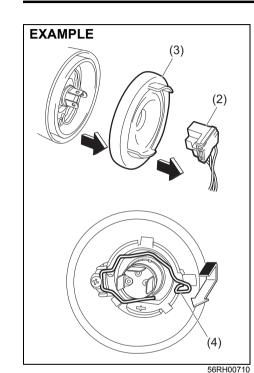
The oils from your skin may cause a halogen bulb to overheat and burst when the lights are on. Grasp a new bulb with a clean cloth.

NOTICE

Frequent bulb replacement indicates the need for an inspection of the electrical system. This should be carried out by your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.



(1) Headlight (high/low beam)

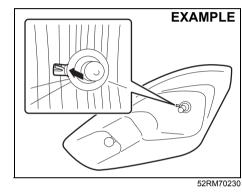


Open the engine food. Disconnect the coupler (2). Remove the sealing rubber (3).

Push the retaining spring (4) forward and unhook it. Then remove the bulb. Install a

new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

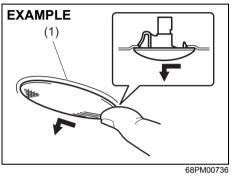
NOTE: Ensure that coupler (2) is not twisted during installation.



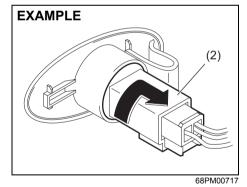
NOTE:

You can see the position of retaining spring from the hole of headlight.

Side turn signal light (on fender) (if equipped)

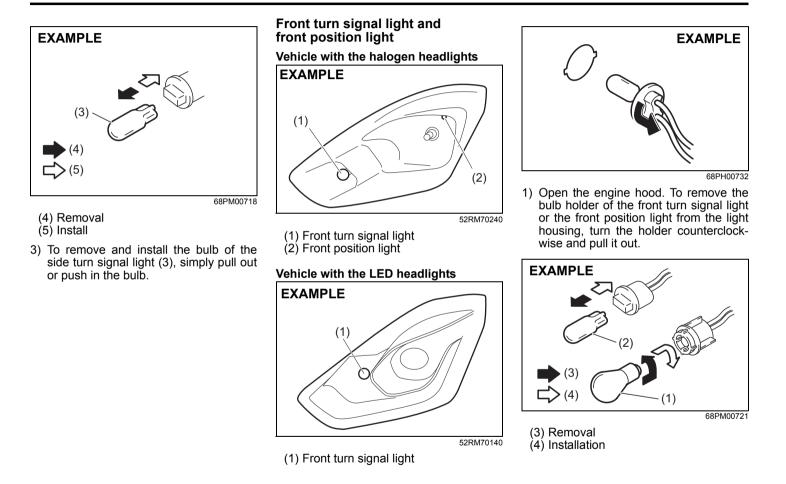


1) Remove the light housing (1) by sliding to left with your finger.



2) Turn the bulb holder (2) clockwise and pull it out from the light housing.





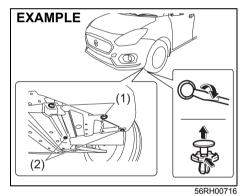


Rear combination light

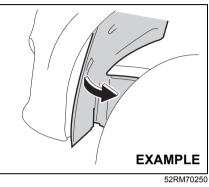
2) To remove the bulb of the front turn signal light (1) from the bulb holder, push in the bulb and turn it counterclockwise. To install a new bulb, push it in and turn it clockwise.

To remove and install the bulb of the front position light (2), simply pull out or push in the bulb.

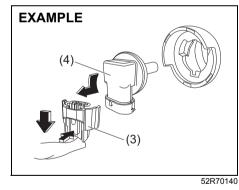
Front fog light (if equipped) 1) Start the engine. Turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the fog light to be replaced to replace the bulb easily. Then turn off the engine.



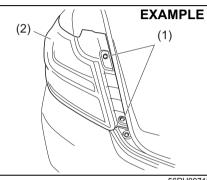
2) Remove the clips (1) and screws (2) at the bottom of bumper. For removing the clip, use a flat blade screwdriver as show in the illustration.



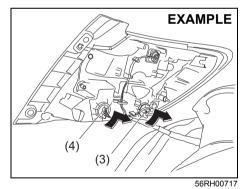
3) Open the end of the cover inside the fender.



4) Disconnect the coupler (3) by pushing the lock release. Turn the bulb holder (4) counterclockwise and remove it.

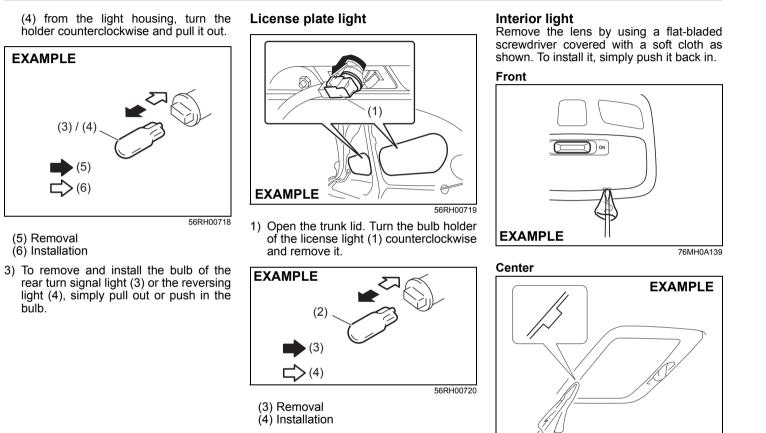


- 56RH00712
- 1) Remove the bolts (1) and pull the light housing (2) straight.



2) To remove the bulb holder of the rear turn signal light (3) or the reversing light

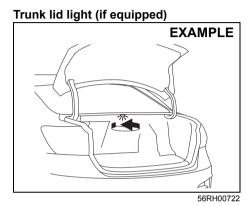
7-32



2) To remove and install the bulb of the license light (2), simply pull out or push in the bulb.



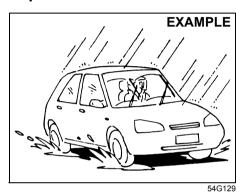
56RM07011



- 1) Open the trunk lid and remove the lens by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2) To remove and install the bulb of trunk lid, simply pull out or push in the bulb.

After replacement of bulb, perform the operation 1) in reverse order to restore to original state.

Wiper blades



If the wiper blades become brittle or damaged, or make streaks when wiping, replace the wiper blades.

To install new wiper blades, follow the procedures below.

NOTICE

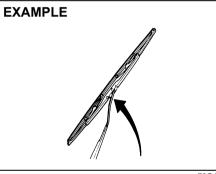
To avoid scratching or breaking the window, do not let the wiper arm strike the window while replacing the wiper blade.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

NOTE:

Some wiper blades may be different from the ones described here depending on vehicle specifications. If so, consult your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop for proper replacement method.

For windshield wipers:

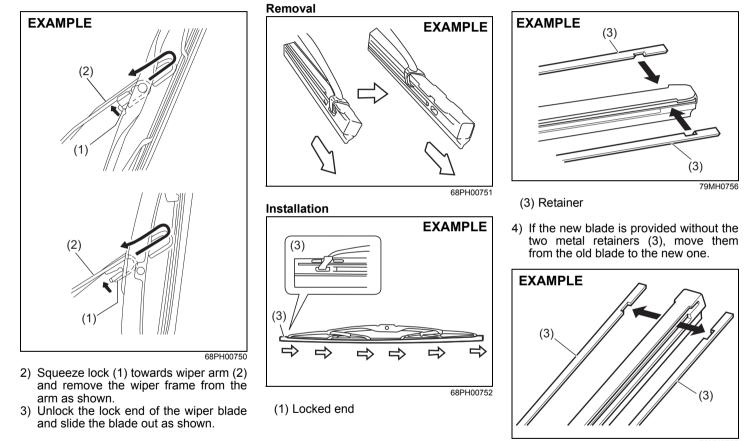


70G119

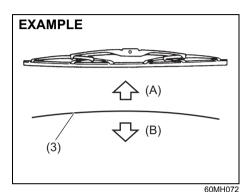
1) Hold the wiper arm away from the window.

NOTE:

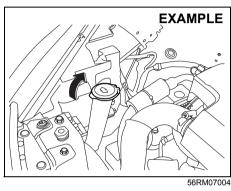
When raising both of the front wiper arms, pull the driver's side wiper arm up first. When returning the wiper arms, lower the passenger's side wiper arm first. Otherwise, the wiper arms may interfere with each other.



79MH0757



Windshield washer fluid



(A) Up (B) Down

NOTE:

When you install the metal retainers (3), check that the direction of metal retainers is as shown in the above illustrations.

- 5) Install the new blade in the reverse order of removal, with the locked end positioned toward the wiper arm. Check that the blade is properly retained by all the hooks. Lock the blade end into place.
- 6) Reinstall wiper frame to arm, checking that the lock lever is snapped securely into the arm.

Check that there is washer fluid in the tank. Refill it if necessary. Use a good quality windshield washer fluid, diluted with water as necessary.

A WARNING

Do not use radiator antifreeze in the windshield washer reservoir. This can severely impair visibility when sprayed on the windshield, and also can damage your vehicle's paint.

NOTICE

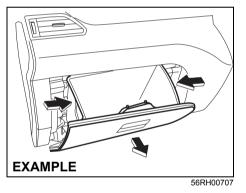
Damage may result if the washer motor is operated with no fluid in the washer tank.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

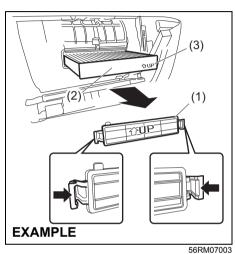
Air conditioning system

If you do not use the air conditioner for a long period, such as during winter, it may not give the best performance when you start using it again. To help maintain optimum performance and durability of your air conditioner, it needs to be run periodically. Operate the air conditioner at least once a month for one minute with the engine idling. This circulates the refrigerant and oil and helps protect the internal components.

Air conditioner filter replacement (if equipped)



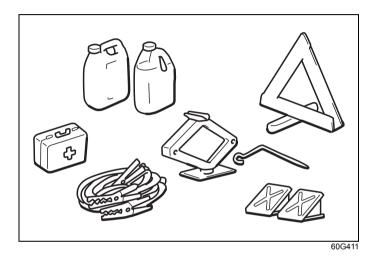
 To approach the air conditioner filter, remove the glove box. Press inward on both sides of the glove box, pull it frontward and remove it.



 Remove the cover (1) and pull out the air conditioner filter (2). Install a new filter in reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

When you install a new filter, check that the UP mark (3) faces upward.

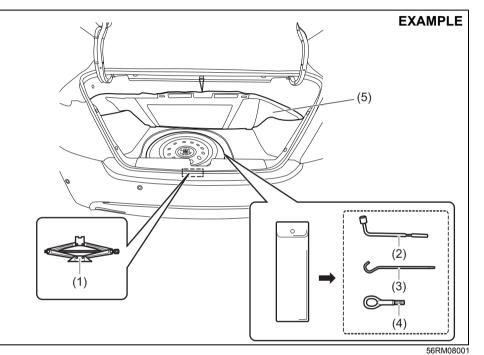


EMERGENCY SERVICE

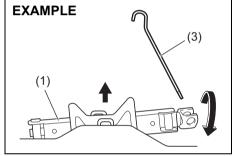
| Tire changing tool | 8-1 |
|--|------|
| Jacking instructions | 8-3 |
| Jump-starting instructions | 8-6 |
| Towing | 8-7 |
| Engine trouble: Starter does not operate | 8-8 |
| Engine trouble: Flooded engine | 8-9 |
| Engine trouble: Overheating | 8-9 |
| Warning triangle | 8-10 |

8

Tire changing tool



The tire changing tools are stowed in the luggage compartment, below the luggage compartment board (5). Pull the thread of the luggage compartment board upwards. The luggage compartment board can be held open by hanging the thread on the hook as shown in the above illustration.



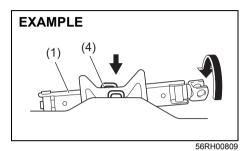
56RH00805

To remove the jack (1), turn its shaft counterclockwise by using jack handle (3) and pull the jack out of the storage bracket.

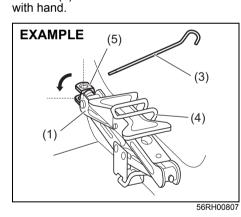
(1) Jack

- (2) Wheel wrench(3) Jack handle
- (4) Towing hook
- (5) Luggage compartment board





To stow the jack (1), place it in the storage bracket (4) and turn the shaft clockwise



After temporarily holding the jack (1) until it contacts the storage bracket (4), turn the shaft (5) approximately 90° to 180° by using jack handle (3) to securely hold the jack in place.

NOTICE

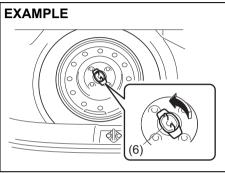
To avoid damaging the storage bracket, do not expand the jack excessively.

WARNING

After using the tire changing tools, stow them securely or they can cause injury if an accident occurs.

A CAUTION

The jack should be used only to change wheels. It is important to read the jacking instructions in this section before attempting to use the jack.



56RH00804

To remove the spare tire, turn its bolt (6) counterclockwise and remove it. While replacing tire with alloy wheel make

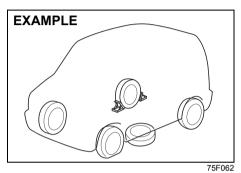
sure to remove the wheel cap before keeping the tire in the trunk.

NOTICE

Be sure that spare tire does not move after tightening the holder bolt.

8-2

Jacking instructions

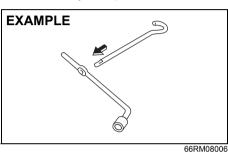


 Place the vehicle on level, hard ground.
 Set the parking brake firmly and shift into "R" (Reverse) if your vehicle has a manual transaxle or Auto Gear Shift.

WARNING

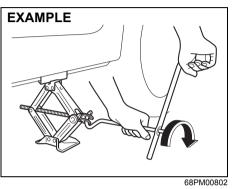
- Shift into "R" (Reverse) for a manual transaxle or Auto Gear Shift vehicle when you jack up the vehicle.
- Never jack up the vehicle with the transaxle in "N" (Neutral). Otherwise, unstable jack may cause an accident.
- 3) Turn on the hazard warning flasher if your vehicle is near traffic.
- Block the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the wheel being lifted.

5) Place the spare wheel near the wheel being lifted as shown in the illustration in case the jack slips.



EXAMPLE

68PM00801



6) Position the jack at an angle as shown in the illustration and raise the jack by turning the jack handle clockwise until the jack-head groove fits around the jacking bar beneath the vehicle body.

 Continue to raise the jack slowly and smoothly until the tire clears the ground. Do not raise the vehicle more than necessary.

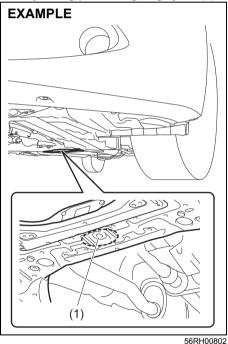
8-3

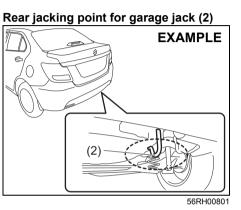
- Use the jack only to change wheels on level, hard ground.
- Never jack up the vehicle on an inclined surface.
- Never raise the vehicle with the jack in a location other than the specified jacking point (shown in the illustration) near the wheel to be changed.
- Check that the jack is raised at least 25 mm (1 inch) before it contacts the flange. Use of the jack when it is within 25 mm (1 inch) of being fully collapsed may result in failure of the jack.
- Never get under the vehicle when it is supported by the jack.
- Never run the engine when the vehicle is supported by the jack and never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.

Raising vehicle with garage jack

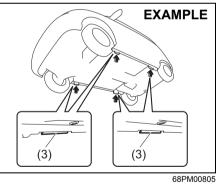
- Apply the garage jack to one of the points indicated below.
- Always support the raised vehicle with jack stands (commercially available) at the points indicated below.

Front jacking point for garage jack (1)





Application point for jack stand (3) or two-column lift



8-4

NOTICE

Never apply a garage jack to the exhaust pipe, side under spoiler (if equipped) or rear torsion beam.

NOTE:

For more details, contact an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

Changing wheels

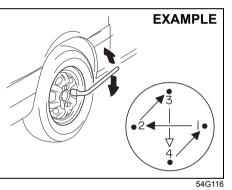
To change a wheel, use the following procedure:

- 1) Prepare the jack, tools and spare tire.
- 2) Loosen, but do not remove the wheel nuts.
- 3) Jack up the vehicle (follow the jacking instructions in this section).

WARNING

- Shift into "R" (Reverse) for a manual transaxle or Auto Gear Shift vehicle when you jack up the vehicle.
- Never jack up the vehicle with the transaxle in "N" (Neutral). Otherwise, unstable jack may cause an accident.

- 4) Remove the wheel nuts and wheel.
- 5) Before installing the new wheel, clean any mud or dirt off from the surface of the wheel and hub with a clean cloth. Clean the hub carefully; it may be hot from driving.
- 6) Install the new wheel and replace the wheel nuts with their cone shaped end facing the wheel. Tighten each nut snugly by hand until the wheel is securely seated on the hub.

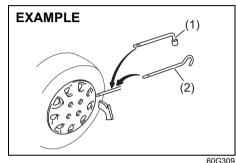


Tightening torque for wheel nut 100 Nm (10.2 kg-m, 74.0 lb-ft)

7) Lower the jack and fully tighten the nuts with a wrench in numerical order as shown in the illustration.

Use genuine wheel nuts and tighten them to the specified torque as soon as possible after changing wheels. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may come loose or fall off, which can result in an accident. If you do not have a torque wrench, have the wheel nut torque checked by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

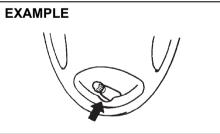
Full wheel cover (if equipped)



(1) or (2) Flat end tool

Your vehicle includes two tools, a wheel wrench and a jack crank, one of which has a flat end.

Use the tool with the flat end to remove the full wheel cap, as shown above.



54P000803

Install the full wheel cover not to cover or foul the air valve.

Jump-starting instructions

WARNING

- Never attempt to jump-start your vehicle if the battery appears to be frozen. Batteries in this condition may explode.
- When making jump lead connections, check that your hands and the jump leads remain clear from pulleys, belts or fans.
- Batteries produce flammable hydrogen gas. Keep flames and sparks away from the battery or an explosion may occur. Never smoke when working near the battery.
- If the booster battery you use for jump-starting is installed in another vehicle, check that the two vehicles are not touching each other.
- If your battery discharges repeatedly, for no apparent reason, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.
- To avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump-starting instructions below.
 If you are in doubt, call for qualified

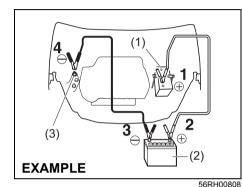
road service.

NOTICE

Your vehicle should not be started by pushing or towing. This starting method could result in permanent damage to the catalytic converter. Use jump leads to start a vehicle with a weak or discharged battery.

- Use only a 12-volt battery to jump-start your vehicle. Position the good 12-volt battery close to your vehicle so that the jump leads will reach both batteries. When using a battery installed on another vehicle, check that two vehicles do not touch each other. Set the parking brakes fully on both vehicles.
- Turn off all vehicle accessories, except those necessary for safety reasons (for example, headlights or hazard lights).

8-6



3) Connect jump leads as follows:

- 1. Connect one end of the first jump lead to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (1).
- Connect the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (2).
- 3. Connect one end of the second jump lead to the negative (–) terminal of the booster battery (2).
- 4. Make the final connection to an unpainted, heavy metal part (i.e. engine mount bolt (3)) of the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery (1).

WARNING

Never connect the jump lead directly to the negative (–) terminal of the discharged battery, or an explosion may occur.

Connect the jump lead to the engine mount bracket securely. If the jump lead disconnects from the engine mount bracket because of vibration at the start of the engine, the jump lead could be caught in the drive belts.

- 4) If the booster battery you are using is fitted to another vehicle, start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery. Run the engine at moderate speed.
- Start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- Remove the jump leads in the exact reverse order in which you connected them.

Towing

If you need to have your vehicle towed, contact a professional service. Your dealer can provide you with detailed towing instructions.

NOTICE

Observe the following instructions when towing your vehicle.

- To help avoid damage to your vehicle during towing, proper equipment and towing procedures must be used.
- Using the frame hook, tow your vehicle on paved roads for short distances at low speed.

2-wheel drive (2WD) manual transaxle or Auto Gear Shift

Manual transaxle vehicles or Auto Gear Shift may be towed using either of the following methods.

- From the front, with the front wheels lifted and the rear wheels on the ground. Before towing, check that the parking brake is released.
- 2) From the rear, with the rear wheels lifted and the front wheels on the ground, provided the steering and drivetrain are in operational condition. Before towing, check that transaxle is in neutral, the steering wheel is unlocked (vehicle without keyless push start system - the ignition key should be in

8-7

"ACC" position) (vehicle with keyless push start system - the ignition mode is "ACC"), and the steering wheel is secured with a clamping device designed for towing service.

NOTICE

After shifting the Auto Gear Shift gearshift lever to the "N" position, always check the gear position indicator in the instrument cluster shows the "N" position to make sure that the transaxle is disengaged. If the transaxle cannot be put in neutral, turn the key from "LOCK" to "ON" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "ON", and move the Auto Gear Shift gearshift lever from "N" to "D", "M" or "R", then back to "N" again. Then turn the key from "ON" to "LOCK" position or press the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "LOCK" (OFF). These procedures may help put the transaxle in neutral. If the transaxle still cannot be put in neutral, you can-

not tow the vehicle without using a

towing dolly.

NOTICE

The steering column is not strong enough to withstand shocks transmitted from the front wheels during towing. Always unlock the steering wheel before towing.

Engine trouble: Starter does not operate

- Try turning the ignition switch to "START" position or try pressing the engine switch to change the ignition mode to "START" with the headlights turned on to determine the battery condition. If the headlights go excessively dim or go off, it usually means that either the battery is discharged or the battery terminal contact is poor. Recharge the battery or correct battery terminal contact as necessary.
- 2) If the headlights remain bright, check the fuses. If the reason for failure of the starter is not obvious, there may be a major electrical problem. Have the vehicle inspected by your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

8-8

Engine trouble: Flooded enaine

If the engine is flooded with fuel, it may be hard to start. If this happens, press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there while cranking the engine.

- For petrol engine model, do not operate the starter motor for more than 12 seconds.
- For diesel engine model, do not operate the starter motor for more than 30 seconds.

NOTE

For keyless push start system, if the engine refuses to start, the starter motor automatically stops after a certain period of time. After the starter motor has automatically stopped or if there is anything abnormal in the engine starting system, the starter motor runs only while the engine switch is held pressed.

Engine trouble: Overheating

The engine could overheat temporarily under severe driving conditions. If the high engine coolant temperature warning light comes on as overheating during driving:

- 1) Turn off the air conditioner, if equipped.
- 2) Take the vehicle to a safe place and park.
- 3) Run the engine at a normal idle speed for a few minutes until the hight engine coolant temperature warning light goes off.

WARNING

If you see or hear escaping steam,

stop the vehicle in a safe place and

immediately turn off the engine to

cool it. Do not open the hood when

steam is present. When the steam

can no longer be seen or heard, open

the hood to see if the coolant is still

boiling. If it is, you must wait until it stops boiling before you proceed.

If the high engine coolant temperature

1) Turn off the engine and check that the water pump belt and pulleys are not damaged or slipping. If any abnormality

2) Check the coolant level in the reservoir. If it is found to be lower than "LOW" line, check radiator, water pump, radiator hoses and heater hoses for leakage.

warning light does not go off:

is found. correct it.

If leakage that may cause overheating is found, do not run the engine until these problems have been corrected.

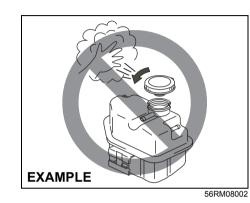
3) If leakage is not found, carefully add coolant to the reservoir and then the radiator, if necessary. (Refer to "Engine coolant" in "INSPECTION AND MAIN-**TENANCE**" section.)

NOTE:

If engine overheats and you are not sure what to do, contact your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.

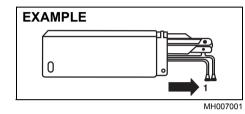
EXAMPLE



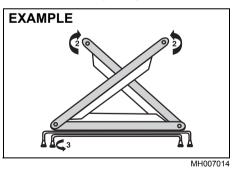


- It is hazardous to remove the radiator cap (or degassing tank cap for a diesel engine) when the water temperature is high, because scalding fluid and steam may be blown out under pressure. The cap should only be taken off when the coolant temperature has lowered.
- To help prevent personal injury, keep hands, tools and clothing away from the engine cooling fan and air-conditioner fan (if equipped). These electric fans can automatically turn on without warning.

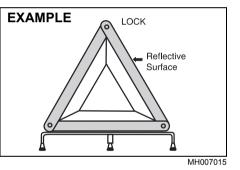
Warning Triangle



In case of vehicle break-down or during emergency stopping, where, your vehicle could become a potential traffic hazard, keep the warning triangle, provided with your vehicle, on the road free from any obstacles behind your vehicle so as to warn the approaching traffic, at an approximate distance of 50-100 m. The reflecting side of the triangle should face the on coming traffic. Please activate the hazard warning lamps before alighting the vehicle to keep the warning triangle.



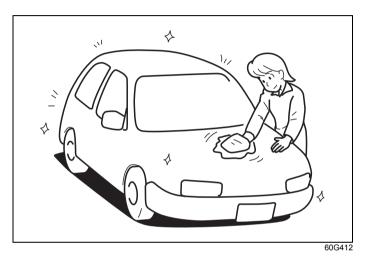
- Remove the warning triangle carefully from the cover as shown by arrow 1.
- Open both the reflector arms as shown by arrow and lock the arms with each other with the clip provided in the right arm. Open the bottom stand in counter clock-wise direction as shown by arrow 3. Position the warning triangle behind the vehicle on a plain surface.
- Reverse the removal procedure for keeping inside the cover.



8-10

APPEARANCE CARE

| Corrosion prevention | 9-1 |
|----------------------|-----|
| Vehicle cleaning | 9-2 |





9

Corrosion prevention

It is important to take good care of your vehicle to protect it from corrosion. Listed below are instructions for how to maintain your vehicle to prevent corrosion. Please read and follow these instructions carefully.

Important information about corrosion

Common causes of corrosion

- Accumulation of road salt, dirt, moisture or chemicals in hard-to-reach areas of the vehicle underbody or frame.
- Chipping, scratches and any damage to treated or painted metal surfaces resulting from minor accidents or abrasion by stones and gravel.

Environmental conditions which accelerate corrosion

- 1) Road salt, dust control chemicals, sea breeze or industrial pollution will all accelerate the corrosion of metal.
- High humidity will increase the rate of corrosion particularly when the temperature range is just above the freezing point.
- Moisture in certain areas of a vehicle for an extended period of time may promote corrosion even though other body sections may be completely dry.
- High temperatures will cause an accelerated rate of corrosion to parts of the vehicle which are not well-ventilated to permit quick drying.

This information illustrates the necessity of keeping your vehicle (particularly the underbody) as clean and dry as possible. It is equally important to repair any damage to the paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

How to help prevent corrosion

Wash your vehicle frequently

The best way to preserve the finish on your vehicle and to help avoid corrosion is to keep it clean with frequent washing. Wash your vehicle at least once during the winter and once immediately after the winter. Keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean and dry as possible. If you frequently drive on salted roads, your vehicle should be washed at least once a month during the winter. If you live near the ocean, your vehicle should be washed at least once a month throughout the vear.

For washing instructions, refer to "Vehicle cleaning" section.

Remove foreign material deposits

Foreign material such as salts, chemicals, road oil or tar, tree sap, bird droppings and industrial fall-out may damage the finish of your vehicle if it is left on painted surfaces. Remove these types of deposits as quickly as possible. If these deposits are difficult to wash off, an additional cleaner may be required. Check that any cleaner you use is not harmful to painted surfaces and is specifically intended for your purposes. Follow the manufacturer's directions when using these special cleaners.

Repair finish damage

Carefully examine your vehicle for damage to the painted surfaces. Should you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through to the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

Keep passenger and luggage compartments clean

Moisture, dirt or mud can accumulate under the floor mats and may cause corrosion. Occasionally, check under these mats to ensure that this area is clean and dry. More frequent checks are necessary if the vehicle is used for off-road driving or in wet weather.

Certain cargos such as chemicals, fertilizers, cleaners, salts, etc. are extremely corrosive by nature. These products should be transported in sealed containers. If they are spilled or leaked, clean and dry the area immediately.

Park your vehicle in a dry, well-ventilated area

Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorlyventilated area. If you often wash your vehicle in the garage and place it there in wet condition, your garage may be damp. The high humidity in the garage may cause or accelerate corrosion. A wet vehicle may corrode even in a heated garage if the ventilation is poor.

WARNING

Do not apply additional undercoating or rust preventive coating on or around exhaust system components such as the catalytic converter and exhaust pipes. A fire could be started if the undercoating substance becomes overheated.

Vehicle cleaning



A WARNING

When cleaning the interior or exterior of the vehicle, do not use flammable solvents such as lacquer thinners, petrol and benzene. Also, do not use cleaning materials such as bleaches and strong household detergents. The materials could cause personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Cleaning interior

Vinyl upholstery

Prepare a solution of soap or mild detergent dissolved in warm water. Apply the solution to the vinyl with a sponge or soft cloth and let it soak for a few minutes to loosen dirt.

Rub the surface with a clean, damp cloth to remove dirt and the soap solution. If some dirt still remains on the surface, repeat this procedure.

Fabric upholstery

Remove loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner. Using a mild soap solution, rub stained areas with a clean damp cloth. To remove soap, rub the areas again with a cloth dampened with water. Repeat this until the stain is removed, or use a commercial fabric cleaner for tougher stains. If you use a fabric cleaner, carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions.

Leather upholstery

Remove loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner. Using a mild soap or saddle soap solution, wipe dirt off with a clean damp soft cloth. To remove soap, wipe the areas again with a soft cloth dampened with water. Wipe the areas dry with a soft dry cloth. Repeat this until the dirt or stain is removed, or use a commercial leather cleaner for tougher dirt or stains. If you use a leather cleaner, carefully follow the manufacturer's instruc-

tions and precautions. Do not use solvent type cleaners or abrasive cleaners.

NOTE:

- In order to keep leather upholstery looking good, it should be cleaned at least twice a year.
- If leather upholstery becomes wet, immediately wipe it dry with tissue paper or a soft cloth. Water may cause leather to harden and shrink if it is not wiped off.
- When parking on sunny days, select a shady place or use a sunshade. If leather upholstery is exposed to direct sunlight for a long time, it may discolor and shrink.
- As is common with natural materials, leather is inherently irregular in grain and cowhide has spots in its natural state. These do not affect the performance of the leather in any way.

Seat belts

Clean seat belts with a mild soap and water. Do not use bleach or dye on the belts. They may weaken the fabric in the belts.

Vinyl floor mats

Ordinary dirt can be removed from vinyl with water or mild soap. Use a brush to help loosen dirt. After the dirt is loosened, rinse the mat thoroughly with water and dry it in the shade.

Carpets

Remove dirt and soil as much as possible with a vacuum cleaner. Using a mild soap solution, rub stained areas with a clean damp cloth. To remove soap, rub the areas again with a cloth dampened with water. Repeat this until the stain is removed, or use a commercial carpet cleaner for tougher stains. If you use a carpet cleaner, carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions.

Instrument panel and console

Remove loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner. Gently wipe dirt off with a tightly squeezed damp clean cloth. Repeat this until the dirt is removed.

NOTICE

Do not use chemical products that contain silicon to wipe electrical components such as the air conditioning system, audio, navigation system, or other switches. These will cause damage to the components.

Cleaning exterior

NOTICE

It is important that your vehicle be kept clean and free from dirt. Failure to keep your vehicle clean may result in fading of the paint or corrosion to various parts of the vehicle body.

Caring for aluminum wheels *NOTE:*

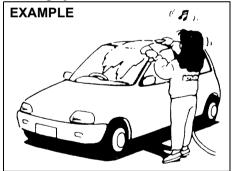
- Do not use an acidic or alkaline detergent, or a cleaner containing petroleum solvent to wash aluminum wheels. These types of cleaner will cause permanent spots, discoloration and cracks on finished surfaces and damage to center caps.
- Do not use a bristle brush and soap containing an abrasive material. These will damage finished surfaces.

Washing

WARNING

- Never attempt to wash and wax your vehicle with the engine running.
- When cleaning the underside of the body and fender, where there may be sharp-edged parts, wear gloves and a long-sleeved shirt to protect your hands and arms from being cut.
- After washing your vehicle, carefully test the brakes before driving to check that they have maintained their normal effectiveness.

Washing by hand



60B212S

When washing the vehicle, park it in the place where direct sunlight does not fall on it and follow the instructions below:

1) Flush the underside of body and wheel housings with pressurized water to remove mud and debris. Use plenty of water.

NOTICE

When washing the vehicle:

- Avoid directing steam or hot water of more than 80°C (176°F) on plastic parts.
- To avoid damaging engine components, do not use pressurized water in the engine compartment.
- 2) Rinse the body to loosen the dirt. Remove dirt and mud from the body exterior with running water. You may use a soft sponge or brush. Do not use hard materials which can scratch the paint or plastic. Remember that the headlight covers or lenses are made of plastic in many cases.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the paint or plastic surface, do not wipe the dirt off without ample water. Follow the above procedure.

3) Wash the entire exterior with a mild detergent or car wash soap using a

sponge or soft cloth. The sponge or cloth should be frequently soaked in the soap solution.

NOTICE

When using a commercial car wash product, observe the cautions specified by the manufacturer. Never use strong household detergents or soaps.

- Once the dirt has been completely removed, rinse off the detergent with running water.
- Wipe off the vehicle body with a wet chamois or cloth and allow it to dry in the shade.
- Check carefully for damage to painted surfaces. If there is any damage, touch up the damage following the procedure below:
 - 1. Clean all damaged spots and allow them to dry.
 - Stir the paint and touch up the damaged spots lightly using a small brush.
 - 3. Allow the paint to dry completely.

Washing by an automatic car wash

NOTICE

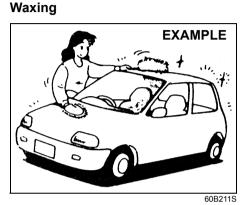
If you use an automatic car wash, check that your vehicle's body parts, such as spoilers, cannot be damaged. If you are in doubt, consult the car wash operator for advice.

Washing by a high-pressure cleaner

NOTICE

If you use a high-pressure cleaner, keep away the nozzle from your vehicle sufficiently.

- Bringing the nozzle to your vehicle too close or pointing the nozzle to the opening of front grill or bumper etc. can cause damage and malfunction of the vehicle body and parts.
- Pointing the nozzle to the weatherstrip of door glasses, doors and the sunroof (if equipped) can allow water to enter the cabin.



After washing the vehicle, waxing and polishing are recommended to further protect and beautify the paint.

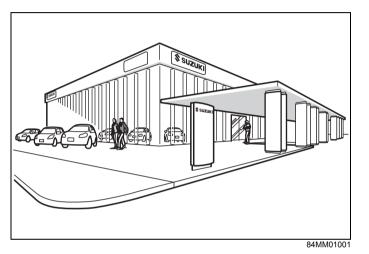
- Only use waxes and polishes of good quality.
- When using waxes and polishes, observe the precautions specified by the manufacturers.

9-5

GENERAL INFORMATION

GENERAL INFORMATION

| Vehicle identification | 10-1 |
|---|------|
| Radio frequency identification (RFID) tag | 10-1 |

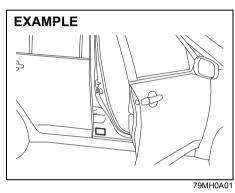


10

GENERAL INFORMATION

Vehicle identification

Chassis serial number



also used to assist your dealer when ordering or referring to special service information. Whenever you have occasion to consult your authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop, remember to identify your vehicle with this number. Should you find the number difficult to read, you will also find it on the identification plate.

Engine serial number

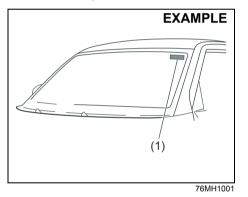
EXAMPLE

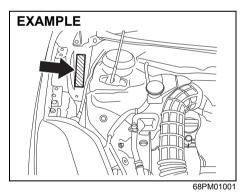
The engine serial number is stamped on the cylinder block as shown in the illustration.

Radio frequency identification (RFID) tag

As per Ministry of Road Transport and Highways, the Radio frequency identification (RFID) tag (1) is mandatory for each vehicle for the purpose of electronic toll collection or any other purpose as may be defined by the Government of India.

In case of any damage to RFID tag or replacement of front windscreen, please contact your nearest authorised Maruti Suzuki workshop.





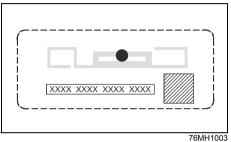
The chassis and/or engine serial numbers are used to register the vehicle. They are



As seen from inside of the vehicle

As seen from outside of the vehicle

| IOTE : DO NOT PEEL OFF THE TAG, IT WIL | RFID TAG |
|---|---------------------------|
| | OTE : |
| | |
| ERMANENTET DAMAGE THE TAG | ERMANENTLY DAMAGE THE TAG |



NOTE:

The picture shown is for indicative purpose only. Internal structure of actual device mounted on vehicle may be different.

NOTE:

76MH1002

The picture shown is for indicative purpose only. Internal structure of actual device mounted on vehicle may be different.

NOTE:

- RFID tag needs to be registered by government authorised agency (if applicable).
- Any attempt to remove the tag from the windscreen will result in permanent damage to the tag.
- Use of chemical cleaners to clean the windscreen area where the tag is mounted can damage the tag.
- Use of any sharp objects on the tag can damage the tag.

10-2

SPECIFICATIONS

NOTE:

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

M/T: Manual transaxle

Petrol: Petrol (K12M) engine model Diesel: Diesel (D13A) engine model

| ITEM: Dimensions | 6 | UNIT: mm | |
|------------------|-------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Overall length | | | 3995 |
| Overall width | | | 1735 |
| Overall height | | | 1515 |
| Wheelbase | | | 2450 |
| Track | Front | 165/80R 14 tire | 1530 |
| | | 185/65R 15 tire | 1520 |
| | Rear | 165/80R 14 tire | 1530 |
| Real | | 185/65R 15 tire | 1520 |
| Ground clearance | | | 163 (unladen condition) |

| ITEM: Mass (weight) | UNIT: kg | Petrol | Diesel |] |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|----|
| Curb mass (weight) | M/T | 855 – 890 | 950 – 985 | 11 |
| | Auto Gear Shift | 885 – 895 | 980 – 990 | |
| Gross vehicle mass (weight) ra | iting | 1315 | 1405 | |
| Permissible maximum axle | Front | 720 | 770 | |
| weight | Rear | 740 | 740 | |

11-1

| ITEM: Engine | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Туре | K12M(DOHC) | D13A(DOHC) |
| Number of cylinders | 4 | 4 |
| Bore | 73.0 mm (2.87 in.) | 69.6 mm (2.74 in.) |
| Stroke | 71.5 mm (2.81 in.) | 82.0 mm (3.23 in.) |
| Piston displacement | 1197 cm ³ (1197 cc, 73.0 cu.in) | 1248 cm ³ (1248 cc, 76.1 cu.in) |
| Compression ratio | 11.0 : 1 | 17.6 : 1 |

| ITEM: Electrical | | | |
|---|--------|---|--|
| Standard spark plug Petrol NGK LKR6F-10 | | NGK LKR6F-10 | |
| Battery | Petrol | 34B19L | |
| | Diesel | DIN50 | |
| Fuses | | See "INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE" section. | |

| ITEM: Lights | | WATTAGE | BULB No. |
|---|------------------------------|------------|----------|
| l le e dl'adat | Halogen | 12V 60/55W | H4 |
| Headlight | LED | LED | _ |
| Front fog light (if equipped) | | 12V 19W | H16 |
| Position light (Vehicle with the halogen headlights) | | 12V 5W | W5W |
| Position light & Daytime running light (Vehicle with the LED headlights) | | LED | _ |
| Turn signal light | Front | 12V 21W | PY21W |
| | Rear | 12V 21W | WY21W |
| Side turn signal light | (on fender) | 12V 5W | WY5W |
| | (on outside rearview mirror) | LED | - |
| Tail/brake light | | LED | - |
| High mount stop light | | LED | _ |
| Reversing light | | 12V 16W | W16W |
| License plate light | | 12V 5W | W5W |
| | Front (if equipped) | 12V 10W | _ |
| Interior light | Center | 12V 10W | _ |
| | Trunk lid (if equipped) | 12V 5W | _ |

11-3

| ITEM: Wheels and tires | | |
|---|--|--|
| Tire size, front and rear 165/80R14 85T ^{*1} , 185/65R15 88T ^{*1} , 185/65R15 88T | | |
| Rim size 165/80R14 tire: 14X5J 185/65R15 tire: 15X5 1/2J | | |
| Tire pressures For the specified tire pressure, see the tire information on the driver's door lock pillar. | | |
| Recommended snow tire | 165/80R14 ^{*2} or 185/65R15 ^{*2} | |
| Tire size, spare ^{*3} | 165/80R14 85T (Steel wheel) | |

*1 If you cannot prepare tires with the specified load index rating and speed symbol, prepare tires with higher load index rate and speed symbol.

*2 If you prepare snow tires;
• Check that they are tires of the same size, structure and load capacity as the originally installed tires.

• Mount the snow tires on all four wheels.

• Understand that the maximum permissible speed of snow tires is generally less than the originally installed tires.

*3 The spare wheel provided with alloy wheel variant is of steel wheel rim, hence follow 4 tire rotation only (Refer: Section Inspection and Maintenance).

11-4

| Fuel | | See "FUEL RECOMMENDATION" section. | 37 L | |
|----------------------------|--------|--|---|--|
| Engine oil | Petrol | Classification: API SG, SH, SJ, SL, SM or SN Viscosity: SAE 0W-20 | 3.1 L (replacement with oil filter) | |
| Engine oil | Diesel | Classification: ACEA A5/B5 Viscosity: SAE 5W-30 | 3.1 L (replacement with oil filter) | |
| Engine coolant | Petrol | - See "INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE" section. | 4.1 L (including reservoir tank) | |
| | Diesel | | 5.9 L (including degassing tank) | |
| Manual transaxle oil | Petrol | - "MARUTI GENUINE GEAR OIL 75W" | 1.5 L | |
| | Diesel | | 2.6 L | |
| | Petrol | | 1.5 L | |
| Auto Gear Shift oil | Diesel | | 2.65 L | |
| Brake fluid / Clutch fluid | | MARUTI GENUINE BRAKE FLUID (MGBF) or DOT 3. | Refill to the proper oil level accord ing to the instructions in "INSPEC TION AND MAINTENANCE section. | |

11-5